

PROJECT MANUAL / SPECIFICATIONS

Document Issue Date: 10-25-18

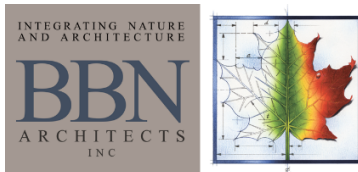
USD 320 Wamego- Door Access Controls

Location of Project: Wamego High School, Wamego Middle School, West Elementary, Central Elementary, District Kitchen;
Wamego, KS

Owner: USD 320 Wamego, 1008 8th St., Wamego, KS 66547

Architect: BBN Architects Inc., 228 Poyntz Avenue, Manhattan, KS 66502

CMAR: Coonrod & Associates Construction Co., Inc., 3550 S. Hoover Rd., Wichita, KS,
67215



USD 320- Wamego Schools- Door Access Controls

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND SUBCONTRACTOR GUIDELINES

Construction Manager (CMAR):

Brad Rice, Project Manager
Scot Wolfington, Project Lead
Steve Austin- Superintendent

Coonrod & Associates
Coonrod & Associates
Coonrod & Associates

bradr@coonrod.com
scotw@coonrod.com
stevea@coonrod.com

P: 316-942-8430

Architect:

Dan Crouch
Carl Riblett

BBN Architects Inc.
BBN Architects Inc.

dlc@bbnarchitects.com
cor@bbnarchitects.com

P: 785-410-7629

Electrical Engineer:

Brad Ross

Orazem & Scalora Engineering

bradr@osepa.com

USD 320- Wamego Schools- Door Access Controls

Bid Date
11/2/2018

Time
2:00:00 PM, CST

Bidding Procedures

Public bid opening

Bids can be turned in at: **USD 320 District Office, 1008 8th St., Wamego, KS,
66547 at the PLC Room**

Faxed Bids are acceptable. Please send to the fax number **785-456-1690**

Emailed bids are acceptable. Please email to **bids@coonrod.com**.

FAXED OR EMAILED BIDS MUST RECEIVE EMAIL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT.

The owner, architect and construction manager will review the bids and determine the lowest, responsible bidder. The owner, architect and/or the construction manager reserve the right to reject any and/or all bids.

Late bids will not be considered.

Please use bid form provided.

Please see the bid scope sheet in the specifications.

Pre-Bid Walk Through and Meeting

There will be a **NON-MANDATORY** pre-bid conference and walk through on **October 31st, 2018 at 10:00 AM at the PLC room at the district office, 1008 8th St., Wamego, KS.**

Plans

www.buildingconnected.com

<http://www.coonrod.com/wamego/>

Kansas Construction News Report- Wichita, KS

****Addenda only sent to bidders receiving plans from Building Connected**

Bonding

Successful subcontract bidders over \$100,000 require Perf. & Payment Bonds

Include the price of the bid bond and P&P bond in the bid

BID BOND IS NOT REQUIRED.

Sales Tax

Exempt

Alternates:

None- Unless added by Addendum.

Unit Prices:

Non- Unless added by Addendum.

Schedule

**It is the construction manager's intent to award
within 20 calendar days of the bid. Notice to
Proceed will be issued along with award.**

Liquidated damages = \$500 / calendar day past substantial completion.

Testing & Special Inspections

Per specific specification section requirements.

Submittals

Via Submittal Exchange

Subcontractor Requirements during Construction

Subcontractors will be required to work in the school buildings during occupied hours.

Subcontractors can work after hours (3:30 PM - 7:30 AM) but will need to coordinate with the district and CMAR

Disruptively loud operations will need to be scheduled around school requirements.

All doors / exits are to have a competent person, employed by the subcontractor, present at all times while the work is being performed or if the door is unsecured..

Blocking off exits will not be allowed.

All areas are to be cleaned up and free of debris and trash at the end of the work day

All subcontractors workers will have photo ID's for each of their on-site workers, furnished by the subcontractor.

No on site worker shall have been convicted of ANY felony and may be subject to a background check.

Subcontractor's on site employees shall adhere to the following rules while on site....

1. NO alcohol, drugs or tobacco of any kind
2. NO e-cigarettes or vaping of any kind
3. NO vulgar or inappropriate language or gestures

The CMAR (Coonrod & Associates) and / or USD 320 reserve the right to temporarily or permanently expel any worker from the job site.

Major subcontractors will be required to have a representative in attendance at the progress meetings, every 2 weeks.

Misc. Items

1. ALL questions/RFI's pre-bid and during construction must be sent in writing. Please send to bradr@coonrod.com.

2. All subs/suppliers are responsible for having material delivered on time and have crews ready to go per the CM's schedule. There will be no added compensation for overtime work only unless there are circumstances out of the subcontractor's/supplier's control.

Each subcontractor is required to provide enough manpower to meet the schedule and your bid should reflect this accordingly.

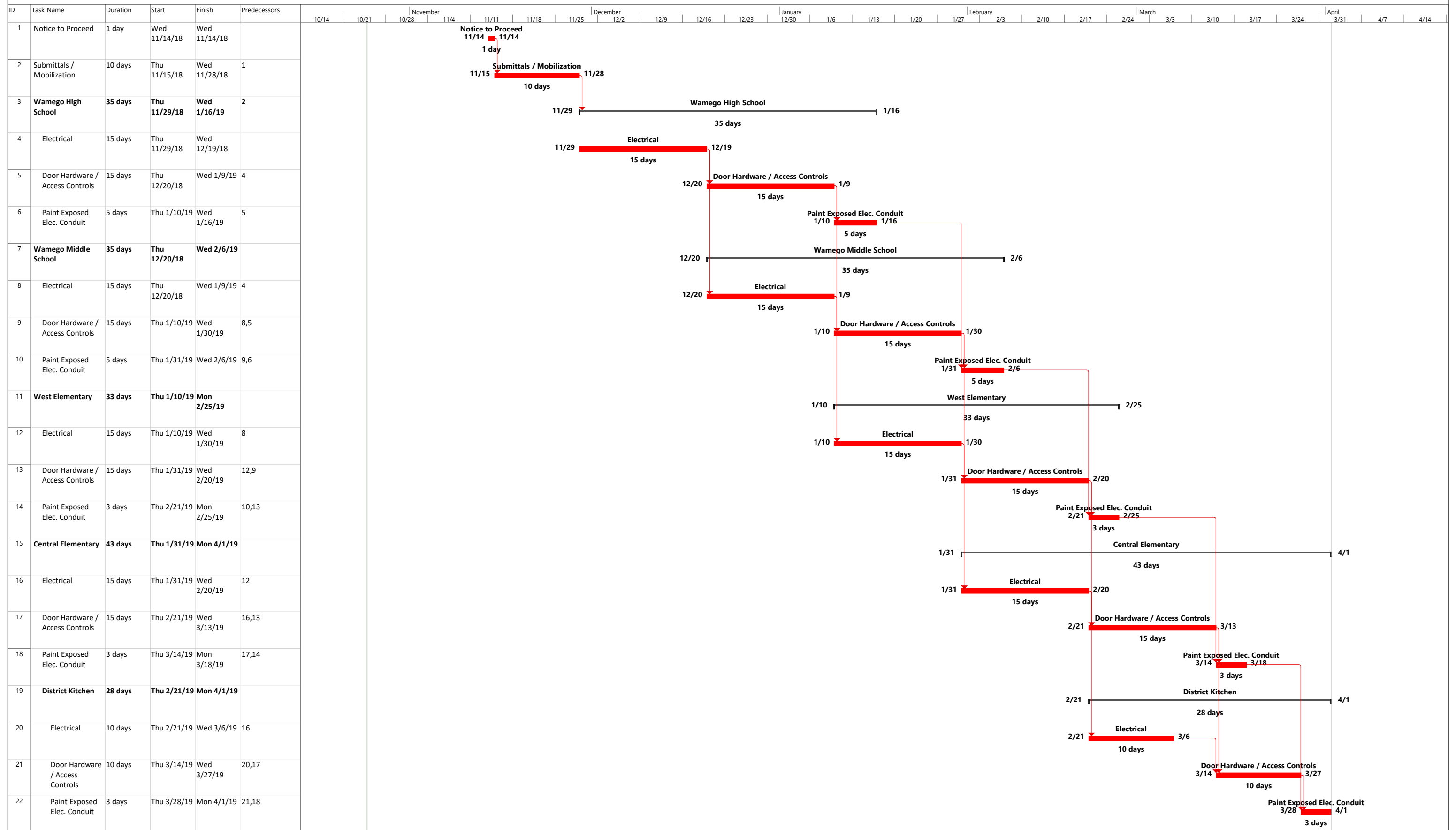
Each subcontractor / supplier is to make sure that materials can and will arrive on time per the schedule BEFORE BIDDING. **There will be no added compensation after the bid for accelerating the delivery time.**

USD 320 - Wamego Door Access Controls

BID PACKAGES

Specification Section	Section Name	Description
	08A-Door Hardware and Controls	
08.71.00	Door Hardware	Complete- Furnish and install. Modify existing doors and frames as required for new hardware. All hardware per specifications and all DS sheets.
08.74.00	Access Control Hardware	Complete- Furnish and install. Modify existing doors and frames as required for new hardware. Complete low voltage wiring access control systems. Fire caulking and remove and replacing acoustical ceiling tiles are to be part of this project, as required for this package's work. All access controls per specifications and all DS sheets.
	09A-Paint	
09.91.13	Exterior Painting	Complete- Furnish and install. This bid package is for painting the new conduit / electrical raceways and boxes.
09.91.23	Interior Painting	
	26A-Electrical	
26.01.00	Basic Electrical Requirements	Complete- Furnish and install. All electrical wiring and terminations (excluding low voltage wiring), raceways and boxes. Fire caulking and remove and replacing acoustical ceiling tile are to be par of this project, as required for this package's work.

USD 320 Wamego Schools- Door Access Controls



Project: Project1
Date: Thu 10/25/18

Task Split

Milestone Summary

Project Summary Inactive Task

Inactive Milestone Inactive Summary

Manual Task Duration-only

Manual Summary Rollup Manual Summary

Start-only Finish-only

External Tasks External Milestone

Deadline Progress

Manual Progress

SECTION 00 26 00 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**1.1 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
 - 2. Submittal Format: Submit three copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using form bound in Project Manual after Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures."

- a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
- b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
 - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 6) Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES or from code organization acceptable to Owner.
 - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
- c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
- d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:

1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

- C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 00 26 00

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Project information.
 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 3. Access to site.
 4. Coordination with occupants.
 5. Work restrictions.
 6. Specification and drawing conventions.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: USD 320 Wamego School District Improvements.
1. Project Locations:
 - a. Central Elementary School, 900 7th Street, Wamego, KS 66547
 - b. West Elementary School, 1911 Sixth Street, Wamego, KS 66547
 - c. Wamego Middle School, 1701 Kaw Valley Road, Wamego, KS 66547
 - d. Wamego High School, 801 Lincoln, Wamego, KS 66547
 - e. Wamego Sports Complex-Highway 24 and Columbian Rd.
 - f. Wamego Facilities and Bus Operations, 4290 Columbian Rd.
 - g. District Office
- B. Owner: USD 320 Wamego School District, 1008 8th Street, Wamego, KS 66547.
1. Representative: Tim Winter, Superintendent.
- C. Architect: BBN Architects Inc., 228 Poyntz Avenue, Manhattan, KS 66502.
1. Representative: Dan Crouch; dlc@bbnarchitects.com

- D. Construction Manager at Risk: Coonrod and Associates Construction Company, Inc., 3550 S Hoover Rd, Wichita, KS 67215.
1. Representative: Brad Rice.
 2. Construction Manager for this Project is Project's constructor. The terms "Construction Manager" and "Contractor" are synonymous.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
1. Renovation of existing facilities and construction of construction of new facilities.
- B. Type of Contract: Project will be constructed under a single contract with the Construction Manager at Risk.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, parking areas, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.

2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Weekend Hours: 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., with Owner's written permission.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions indicating specific times of the interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building or on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 22 00 - UNIT PRICES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES (EXAMPLES)**

- A. Unit Price No. 1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.
1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, according to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
 2. Unit of Measurement: **Cubic yard (Cubic meter)** of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.
 3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."
- B. Unit Price No. 2: Rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.
1. Description: Classified rock excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, according to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
 2. Unit of Measurement: **Cubic yard (Cubic meter)** of rock excavated, based on survey of in-place surveys volume of before and after removal.
 3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."
- C. Unit Price No. 3: Cutting and patching of concrete slabs-on-grade.
1. Description: Cutting of new or existing concrete slabs-on-grade up to [**6 inches (152 mm)**] **<Insert dimension>** thick, removal and excavation as required, and subsequent backfill, compaction, and patching of concrete according to Section 01 73 00 "Execution." not otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
 2. Unit of Measurement: **Square feet (Square meters)** of concrete removed.

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Request for Substitution Form (RFS): Use facsimile of form following this Section.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section.

Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 10 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

This page is intentionally left blank.

Request for Substitution (RFS)

USD 320 Wamego School District Improvements Project Name

RFS No: _____
Date Issued: _____

Project Name: USD 320 Wamego School
District Improvement **Issued by:** _____
BBN Project No: _____ **Copies:** _____

Product, Material or Equipment Required of the Contract Documents:

Specification Section: _____ Drawing No./Detail: _____
Description: _____

Requested Substitute Product, Material or Equipment:

Description: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Trade Name: _____
Model Number: _____ Installer: _____

Attachments Included: Drawings Product Data Samples
 Test Reports Comparative Data

Reason for Substitution: _____

Has this item been used in a similar application? Yes No

Description: _____
Date Installed: _____
Owner Contact: _____

Comparisons of the Specified Item and the Proposed Substitution:

Compliance with specified quality, size, weight, durability, performance and visual appearance:
Describe any changes required in other elements of the Work:
Describe any changes of the Work required by the Owner, separate Contractors, or Consultants:
Verify all specified warranties, code and accessibility compliance, sustainability, and other requirements are met:
What affect with and without approval of the proposed substitution will there be on the Work Schedule:

Project Name: USD 320 Wamego School District
Improvements

RFS No: _____

Provide detailed breakdown of the cost comparison of the required item to the proposed substitution, including modifications required to other Work:

Proposed Substitution Summary:

Net Cost to the Owner:

Change in Contract Time:

Signatures:

Permission to make any substitution after Award of Contract shall be effected by Change Order (CO). CO shall not relieve the Contractor, any subcontractor, or manufacturer, fabricator, or supplier from the responsibility for any deficiency that may exist in the substituted product or any departures or deviations from the Contract Documents as modified by such CO. Except as otherwise expressly specified by the Contractor in the Request for Substitution (RFS) and expressly approved in such CO, the Contractor shall be deemed to warrant, by his request, that the proposed substitute will satisfy all standards and requirements satisfied by the original product, material or equipment specified and the CO shall not be deemed to modify the Contract Documents with respect thereto. If any substitution will affect a correlated function, adjacent construction, or the work of other trades or contractors, the necessary changes and modifications to the affected work shall be considered as an essential part of the proposed substitution, to be accomplished by the Contractor without additional expense to the Owner if and when accepted. The Contractor shall be deemed to warrant the Net Cost to the Owner and Change in Contract Time stated in this RFS are complete, and claims for additional Cost or Time related to the substitution which may become subsequently apparent are waived.

Contractor's Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Response:

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| RFS Action: | <input type="checkbox"/> Approved |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Make Corrections Noted |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Revise as Noted and Resubmit |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Rejected, Resubmit Specified Item |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Action Not Taken |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> More Information Required |

RFS Response by: _____ **Date:** _____

BBN Architects, Inc.

BBN Architects, Inc. **Contractor:** _____ **Owner:** _____

Accepted By: _____ **Accepted By:** _____ **Accepted By:** _____

Date: _____ **Date:** _____ **Date:** _____

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 2. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 3. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedules.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect through Construction Manager at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one-line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
 7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

8. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
9. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
10. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
11. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and Construction Manager and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment-Application Times: The date for each progress payment is the last day of each month or as otherwise indicated in the Contract Agreement. The period covered by each Application for Payment starts on the day following the end of the preceding period and ends 15 days prior to the date for each progress payment.
 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Construction Manager by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Sustainable design submittal for project materials cost data.
 4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
 6. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 7. Sustainable design action plans.
 8. Schedule of unit prices.
 9. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 10. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 11. List of Contractor's principal consultants.

12. Copies of building permits.
 13. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 14. Initial progress report.
 15. Report of preconstruction conference.
 16. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 17. Performance and payment bonds.
 18. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 4. Project meetings.
 - 5. Digital project management procedures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Digital Coordination Drawings: Two-dimensional documents, such as schedules, shop drawings, product data, and general information, shall be submitted electronically in portable document format (PDF) file.
- C. Key Personnel Names: Within five days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Provide coordinated composite drawings, drawn at a scale not less than 1/4 inch per foot in both plan and elevation, including, but not limited to, equipment, ducts, pipe sleeves, piping including plumbing and sprinkler systems, lighting, special supports and other items contained within the space and finished ceiling. Show mechanical and electrical services and architectural and structural features drawn to scale. Provide composite drawings for corridors, specialty spaces, electrical rooms, communication rooms, mechanical rooms, shafts, tunnels, and other areas of limited space with complex systems. Distribute copies of composite drawings to all trades to assure a complete, coordinated installation of work within the space available. Include elevation drawings indicating finish ceiling heights, and heights above finished floor to bottom of ductwork, piping, conduit and other overhead fixtures and equipment.
 - 1) Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (760 by 1016 mm).
 - 2) Draw required details at a scale not less than 3/4 inch per foot.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - 1) Scheduling, sequencing movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.

- g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
 - h. Refer to Sections of Division 23 and Division 26 for specific Coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
 - i. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work. Designate fire-rated walls, partitions and floors.
 - 2. Mechanical and Electrical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical and electrical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 - 3. Through Penetrations: Indicate fire-rated and non-fire-rated penetrations and openings required for all disciplines through interior and exterior walls, interior partitions, foundation walls, and floor slabs.
 - 4. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 - 5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, supply piping, sanitary, floor and roof drain piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems. Indicate access points and required maintenance areas.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as control boxes, dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 - 6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, electrified door hardware, access controls, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 - 7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 - 8. Site Work: Show the following:

- a. Civil and electrical underground utilities, both new and existing.
 - b. Location of all building/site ground connections/rods.
9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified using the Submittal Exchange.
1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect or AIA Document G716.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's and Construction Manager's Action: Architect and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect or Construction Manager after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly, with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's and Construction Manager's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Construction Manager within seven Insert number days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Web-Based Project Software: Use Construction Manager's web-based Project software site, "Submittal Exchange," for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
1. Web-based Project software site includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
 - c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
 - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
 - e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
 - f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
 - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
 - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
 - i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
 - j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
 - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
 - l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
 2. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - h. Procedures for RFIs.
 - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - l. Submittal procedures.
 - m. Preparation of record documents.
 - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - o. Work restrictions.
 - p. Working hours.
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - u. Demolition and construction waste management.
 - v. Parking availability.
 - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - y. First aid.
 - z. Security.
 - aa. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Schedule and conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - k. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.

- 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Sequence of finish installation.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.

- 8) Site utilization.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Work hours.
 - 11) Hazards and risks.
 - 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards.
 - 14) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 15) Field observations.
 - 16) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).
 - 17) Status of Proposal Requests (PRs).
 - 18) Pending changes.
 - 19) Status of Change Orders.
 - 20) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 21) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Initial construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports and for electronic submittal requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF electronic file.
- B. Initial construction schedule.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded, initial construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Initial Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - a. Elevators.
 - b. Structural steel.
 - c. Modular bathrooms
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.

- d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:
1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 2. Completion of East Assisted Living Addition (Building A).
 3. Completion of Assisted Living Renovation and Addition (Building B).
 4. Completion of Community Space Upgrades (Building C).
 5. Completion of Independent Living Renovation and Elevator Addition (Building D).
 6. Completion of Specialty Care Assisted Living Facility (SCALF) Renovation (Building J).
 7. Completion of Short Term Stay Building (Building K)
 8. Completion of Long Term Care (LTC) Stand Alone (Building L).
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. See Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

2.2 INITIAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit initial, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within 15 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Initial Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.

4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the initial network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and commissioning.
 - j. Punch list and final completion.
 - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
 5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Main events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.

4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (see special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for submittal requirements using "Submittal Exchange."
 - 2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project.
 - 4. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 6. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with initial construction schedule but prior to first application for payment. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Six-Week Look-Ahead Schedules: Maintain and update submittal schedules to reflect current conditions at the project site and project status. Submit revised submittal schedules highlighting the submittals planned in the subsequent six weeks.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electronic Data: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals upon execution of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submittal items required for each Specification Section shall be submitted concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 5. Arrange for preparation of required submittals in sufficient detail to permit analysis and review by Architect and Construction Manager, sufficiently early to allow for review, and accommodate the rate of construction progress required under the Contract. Delete or mark out extraneous material not relevant to the Project.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on the first full working day following Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 10 consecutive working days for initial review of each submittal. processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals or if concurrent review is required. Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination or concurrent review.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 consecutive working days for review of each resubmittal.
 3. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 15 consecutive working days for initial review of each submittal.
 4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where concurrent review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is required, allow 15 working days for initial review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Construction Manager, through Architect, before being returned to Contractor.
 - a. Submit to concurrent reviewer, Architect, and Construction Manager.
 5. Extended Review: Allow 20 consecutive working days for initial review of the following submittals:
 - a. Coordination drawings.
 - b. Windows.
 - c. Door hardware.
 - d. Electronic security systems.
 - e. HVAC temperature controls.
 - f. HVAC balancing report.
 - g. If more than five shop drawings of a single trade are received in one week.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Two-dimensional documents, such as schedules, shop drawings, product data, and general information, shall be submitted electronically in portable document format (PDF) file. Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website, "Submittal Exchange." Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

2.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Delete or mark out extraneous material that is not applicable to the Work. Edit material to conform to project requirements, and to clearly show model number, type and size

- proposed. Provide additional information as necessary to supplement standard information.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - f. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - g. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - h. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - i. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Mill reports.
 - e. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
 - f. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
 - g. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shop fabrication instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.
7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

2.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Submittal Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in this Section under SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- C. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- D. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- G. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- I. Project Record Documents: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 39, "Project Record Documents."
- J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.
 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- S. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- U. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic calculation files, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect and Construction Manager will take no action on submittals that have not been stamped and certified.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. The review is for general conformance with the design concept and the information given in the construction documents. Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings/submittal during this review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. Review of the specific item shall not include review of an assembly of which the item is a component. The contractor is responsible for: dimension to be confirmed and correlated at the job site; information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction; coordination of the work with that of all other trades and performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.
- B. Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp indicating review of submittal before forwarding to Architect.
- C. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 1. **"No Exceptions Taken"** - When the Architect marks a submittal "No Exceptions Taken," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 2. **"Make Corrections Noted"** - When the Architect marks a submittal "Make Corrections Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with

- notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
3. **"Revise and Resubmit"** - When the Architect marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
 - a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 4. **"Rejected"** - When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal. The Work covered by the submittal does not conform to the design concept or meet Contract Document requirements.
 - a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected – Submit Specified Item" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 5. **"Submit Specified Item"** - When the Architect marks a submittal "Submit Specified Item," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal. The Work covered by the submittal does not conform to the design concept or meet Contract Document requirements. Prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
 - a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected – Submit Specified Item" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 6. **"Action Not Taken"** - Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, the Architect will return the submittal marked "Action Not Taken."
- D. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- E. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.
- F. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- G. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Benchmarks: Samples that serve as standards by which other work may be measured or judged.

1. Approved benchmark samples shall use full scale, on-site surface areas and spaces. These shall be prepared using the complete specified or approved paint, coating, or decorative system. The sample shall include complete systems.
 2. Benchmark samples for interior coating systems shall be prepared only after permanent lighting, heating, venting and air conditioning equipment have been installed and activated.
 3. The condition of the surface to be used as the sample area shall be acceptable to the Architect prior to the preparation of the benchmark sample.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

- C. Items indicated on the drawings but not included in the specifications, or included in the specifications and not indicated on the drawings, shall have the same effect as if indicated or included in both. In case of conflict or inconsistency between the drawings and the specifications, the Contractor shall additional information or interpretation as specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Any adjustment by the Contractor without such determination shall be at its own risk and expense.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor-engaged testing agencies to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Special Inspectors and Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- D. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

- E. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements for specialists shall not supersede building codes and similar regulations governing the Work, nor interfere with local trade jurisdiction settlements and similar conventions.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

- c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Construction Manager.
 2. Notify Architect or Construction Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Architect's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Benchmarks: Benchmark samples shall be prepared to establish full scale, on-site surfaces to serve as standards by which subsequent work may be measured or judged. Each sample shall be prepared using the complete specified products, materials, or systems.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- E. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- F. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated on Sheet S201 of the Structural Drawings, and as follows:
1. Information for the proposed special inspections firm shall be submitted to the Owner, Architect, and Structural Engineer for approval.
 2. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 3. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 4. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 5. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 6. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 7. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG**

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
 - 1. "Installer": Entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee or subcontractor, to perform an "Install" construction activity.
 - a. Installer shall be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. "Experienced Installer": Entity that has successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; is familiar with the special requirements indicated; and has complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Materials, equipment, and operations specified by reference to published standards and specifications of a technical society, trade association, or other agency standard, shall comply with the requirements of the current edition of the listed document that is in effect on the issue date of the Specifications or Addendum page making reference thereto, unless otherwise specified. Make available at site, copies of referenced documents as Owner's Representative or Architect may request.
 1. No Provision of a reference standard, specification, manual, or code shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of the Owner, the Contractor, the Architect and their consultants, their agents and employees from those duties and responsibilities set forth in the Contract Documents.
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
2. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
3. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
4. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
5. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
6. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
7. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
8. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
9. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
10. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
11. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
12. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
3. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
4. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
5. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
6. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. ADPH: Alabama Department of Public Health

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

- D. **Moisture-Protection Plan:** Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
- E. **Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan:** Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Electric Service:** Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. **Tests and Inspections:** Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. **Accessible Temporary Egress:** Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities:** Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. **Chain-Link Fencing:** Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.

- B. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).
- D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
 1. Water Service: Access to Owner's existing water service facilities may be allowed at the discretion of the Owner. Water service facilities shall be cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, these facilities shall be restored to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities may be permitted at the discretion of the Owner. If permitted, facilities shall be cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, these facilities shall be restored to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service provided the service is of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristic required for construction operations. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
1. If required, install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.

2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on the Drawings.
 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.

2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary office spaces, enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. At Substantial Completion, restore Owner-allocated office spaces to condition existing before initial use,
 2. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
 - 1. Where applicable, materials and construction shall be in accordance with the City of Edmond Standard Specifications for Construction (Standard Specifications) and Construction Standards.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on accessible, but inconspicuous, surface in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.

2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
- B. Provide materials and equipment that are of good quality and new, unless otherwise specified, are free from faults and defects not inherent in the quality required, that conform with requirements of Contract Documents, that are suitable for use and function intended, that are corresponding in quality to related materials in the absence of a complete specification, that are of quality appearance where exposed to view, that are of one manufacturer or source for the same specific purpose, with uniform appearance and physical properties, and that are identical and interchangeable when required in quantity
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. The Architect is solely responsible for evaluation of products and manufacturers submitted as "Or equal" to the specified product or manufacturer.
 - b. Submit additional documentation required by Architect through Construction Manager in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- C. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 - 1) Comparable products will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 - 1) Comparable products will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- D. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

- E. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 3. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 4. Section 01 74 49 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for administrative and procedural requirements for disposal and salvaging of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 5. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 6. Notify Architect and Construction Manager when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, and column grids, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, reference points, stakes, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect or Construction Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect and Construction Manager before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Except where more stringent requirements are specified, prepare, install, test, adjust and clean products, materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, recommendations and limitations for conditions indicated. Provide recommended accessory materials for a complete installation. If conflict exists between job conditions or specified requirements and with manufacturer's instructions, request written clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Coordination of Space: Where space is limited, install components and systems to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- F. Concealed Work: In finished areas, except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, conduit and wiring in the finished construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures, outlets, access panels, and similar items with finish elements. Provide escutcheon plates at penetrations through finished walls, ceilings and floors, with finish appropriate to adjacent finished surface.
- G. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- H. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- I. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- J. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- K. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- L. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 49 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious

exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
4. Excessive winds.
5. Thermal shock.
6. Excessively high or low humidity.
7. Pollution and air contamination.
8. Water or ice.
9. Chemicals and solvents.
10. Light.
11. Radiation.
12. Puncture.
13. Abrasion.
14. Heavy traffic.
15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
16. Bacteria.
17. Rodent and insect infestation.
18. Combustion.
19. Electrical current.
20. High-speed operation.
21. Improper lubrication.
22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
23. Contact between incompatible materials.
24. Destructive testing.
25. Misalignment.
26. Excessive weathering.
27. Unprotected storage.
28. Improper shipping or handling.
29. Theft or vandalism.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Owner reserves the right to protect installed Work to prevent damage and deterioration if the Contractor fails to protect the installed Work in a proper manner. The costs incurred by the Owner shall be paid by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste for deposit in landfill or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:
1. Material category.
 2. Generation point of waste.
 3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).
 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
- B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- C. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- E. Refrigerant Recovery: Comply with requirements in Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for refrigerant recovery submittals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 4. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work in compliance with Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition."
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate salvage of materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Construction Manager's Superintendent will coordinate implementation, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged.
 2. Comply with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.
- B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

- H. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for administrative submittal requirements and electronic submittal requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 5. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Sections of Divisions 21 through 28 for specific closeout requirements relate to mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items (Punch List): Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items (Punch List): Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 working days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Construction Manager's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 working days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 working days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of Punch List items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.
- E. Architect's Inspection for Substantial Completion: Except with the consent of the Owner, the Architect will perform no more than 2 inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents.
1. The Owner will be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.
 - a. Cost of the Architect's additional services will be calculated in accordance with the hourly rates included in the Agreement between Owner and Architect.
 - b. Architect will issue a deduct Change Order in the amount of Architect's additional services.
 - c. Owner will deduct the amount of Architect's additional services from final payment to Contractor.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment.
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List), endorsed

- and dated by Architect. Final version of the Punch List shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 working days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A or a form acceptable to the Architect.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager .
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 working days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

- C. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Designate specific warranties that will be included in operation and maintenance manuals
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Clean ceramic tile walls and floors.
- j. Clean, buff and wax resilient floors.
- k. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- l. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- m. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- n. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures, accessories, and trim to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements established by Construction Manager.

D. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements established by Construction Manager. Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

- a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit electronic draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 working days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 working days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."

- G. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for electronic submittal requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 4. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 5. Sections in Divisions 02 through 49 for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record documents to the Owner. Include all documents, whether changes were made or not.
 - a. Final Submittal: Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints, including one set of prints with no changes.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC DATA

- A. Electronic Data: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals upon execution of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.

2.2 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.

- m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Construction Manager for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable data file sets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.

- c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
- d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
- e. Name of Contractor.

2.3 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.4 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.

- d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date of video recording.
2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.

- f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a written performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
 - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the

following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:

- a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- F. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 - 3. Automatic operators.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
 - 2. Division 08 Section “Automatic Door Operators”.
 - 3. Division 08 Section “Access Control Hardware”.
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 – Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
 - 8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
 - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

- b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
 - 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- G. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to

source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

- C. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Five years for exit hardware.
2. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
3. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY (PE) – EL-CEPT Series.
- b. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.
- c. Stanley Hardware (ST) EPT-12C Series.

- B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

- a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
- b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) – QC-C Series.
- b. Stanley Hardware (ST) – WH Series.

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
1. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 2. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Door Controls International (DC).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Stanley Best (BE).
 - b. No Substitution.
- B. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
- C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.

2.5 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Stanley Best (BE) - 40HW EL/EU Series.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. HES (HS) - 9400 Series
 - b. HES (HS) - 9500/9600 Series.

2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
5. Electromechanical Options: Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified in hardware sets. Include any specific controllers when conventional power supplies are not sufficient to provide the proper inrush current.
6. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.
7. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
8. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
9. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
10. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
 - b. Stanley Precision (PR) - Apex 2000 Series.
- C. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish.
1. Provide keyed removable feature where specified in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Provide stabilizers and mounting brackets as required.
 3. Provide electrical quick connection wiring options as specified in the hardware sets.
 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 980S Series.
 - b. Stanley Precision (PR) - 822 Series.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
 4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
 - b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.

2.10 ELECTROHYDRAULIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide low energy operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.
 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Standard: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- C. Performance Requirements:
 1. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.
 2. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.
- D. Configuration: Surface mounted or in-ground as required. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.
- E. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.
- F. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.

- G. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts.
- H. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- I. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. LCN Closers (LC) - 4640 Series.
 - 2. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 6000 Series.
 - 3. Stanley Security Solutions (ST) – D-4990 Series.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.12 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Key Switches: Key switches furnished standard with stainless steel single gang face plate with a 12/24VDC bi-color LED indicator. Integral backing bracket permits integration with any 1 1/4" or 1 1/2" mortise type cylinder. Key switches available as momentary or maintained action and in narrow face plate options.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Security Door Controls (SD) - 800 Series.
- b. Securitron (SU) - MK Series.

- B. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor: Request-to-Exit Sensors motion detectors specifically designed for detecting exiting through a door from the secure area to a non-secure area. Include built-in timers (up to 60 second adjustable timing), door monitor with sounder alert, internal vertical pointability coverage, 12VDC or 24VDC power and selectable relay trigger with fail safe/fail secure modes.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Security Door Controls (SD) - MD-31D Series.
- b. Securitron (SU) - XMS Series.

- C. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.
- b. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

- D. Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Security Door Controls (SD) - 630 Series.
- b. Securitron (SU) - BPS Series.

- E. Door Prop Alarm: The logic timer (door prop alarm) shall be produced by an ISO 9001 certified manufacturer. The logic timer shall have a limited lifetime warranty covering malfunction and abuse. The timer shall be housed in a locking metal enclosure incorporating a Sonalert. It shall be suitable for surface mounting above the door. The BA-DPA-12 timer shall operate on 24 VDC. The door prop alarm shall monitor whether a door has been propped open. When used

with the Bondstat option of the Magnalock and a door contact switch, it shall also detect any attempts to tamper with lock or door status. It shall provide three separate relay outputs to provide local and remote signaling based on a user selectable time interval. It shall also provide bypass and duress functions.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU)- DPA Series
 - b. Security Door Controls (SD)

2.13 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

- 1. RO - Rockwood
- 2. SA - Sargent
- 3. BE - Best Access Systems
- 4. HS - HES
- 5. NO - Norton
- 6. LC - LCN
- 7. MK - McKinney
- 8. SU - Securitron

High School Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0 High School

Doors: D34

2 Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 PT		PE
1 Removable Mullion	L980	PC	SA
1 Rim Exit Device, elr rex	LC 43 55 56 AD8510 862	US32D	SA ✗
1 Rim Exit Device, elr rex	LC 43 55 56 AD8504 862	US32D	SA ✗
2 Cylinder Rim/Mortise	as Required	626/630	BE

2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P	MK ✗
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CxxP (size to door width/hardware)	MK ✗
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	SU ✗
2 Position Switch	DPS	SU ✗
1 Push Button	PB3ER	SU ✗
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU ✗
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator	

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. ACCESS CONTROL TO PROGRAM FUNCTION TO BE ON LOCKDOWN FOR SCHEDULED TIMES FOR DROP OFF AND PICKUP (TIMES TO BE DETERMINED). THRESHOLD CLOSER AND STOP ARE EXISTING AND SHALL REMAIN. WEATHERSEALS BY ALUMINUM DOOR SUPPLIER OR IF HOLLOW METAL PROVIDE 2891AS X 3452AV.

Set: 2.0 High School

Doors: D02, D14, D15, D17, D18

2 Position Switch	DPS	SU ✗
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU ✗

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

D14, D15 ALWAYS LOCKED EXCEPT DURING LUNCH. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

Set: 3.0 High School

Doors: D41, D51

1 Electric Strike, lbm	9600-LBM	630	HS ✗
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS ✗
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK ✗
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU ✗
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU ✗
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator		

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. SCHOOL LOCK DOWN BUTTON TO CUT POWER AND LOCK DOORS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE.

Set: 4.0 High School

Doors: D01

1 Position Switch	DPS	SU ↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU ↘

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE WHERE APPLICABLE.

Set: 5.0 High School

Doors: D16

1 Rim Exit Device	LC 8804 862	US32D SA
1 Cylinder Rim/Mortise	as Required	626/630 BE
1 Electric Strike, lbm	9600-LBM	630 HS ↘
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3	HS ↘
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P	MK ↘
1 Position Switch	DPS	SU ↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU ↘
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator	

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 6.0 High School

Doors: D20, D25, D40, D42, D50, D52

1 Position Switch	DPS	SU ↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU ↘

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 7.0 High School

Doors: D08

1 Position Switch	DPS	SU ↘
1 Push Button	PB3ER	SU ↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU ↘
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator	

Notes: EXISTING TO REMAIN. ACCESS CONTROL TO PROGRAM FUNCTION TO BE ON LOCKDOWN FOR SCHEDULED TIMES FOR DROP OFF AND PICKUP (TIMES TO BE DETERMINED). ADD CARD READER AND REMOTE RELEASE. DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 8.0 High School

Doors: D11

1 Mortise Cylinder (Verify)	1E-74	626	BE
1 Electric Strike, lbm (Verify)	9600-LBM	630	HS ✗
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS ✗
1 Door Closer (Verify)	4040XP CUSH	AL	LC
1 Door Operator (Verify)	6060	689	NO ✗
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK ✗
2 Position Switch	DPS		SU ✗
1 Door Switch	505		NO ✗
1 Keyswitch	MKA		SU ✗
1 Push Button	PB3ER		SU ✗
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU ✗
1 Power Supply (Verify)	BPS-24-1		SU ✗
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator		

Notes: ADD NEW ELECTRIC STRIKE, CARD READER TO ACTIVE LEAF WITH EXISTING AUTOMATIC OPERATOR. INACTIVE LEAF TO RECIEVE NEW CLOSER. WIRELESS CARD READER REQUIRE

ACCESS CONTROL TO PROGRAM FUNCTION TO BE ON REMOTE RELEASE. DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE.

ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 9.0 High School

Doors: D13, D36

2 Electric Strike, lbm	9600-LBM	630	HS ✗
2 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS ✗
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK ✗
1 Push Button	PB3ER		SU ✗
2 Position Switch	DPS		SU ✗
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU ✗
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator		

Notes: ACCESS CONTROL TO PROGRAM FUNCTION TO BE ON LOCKDOWN FOR SCHEDULED TIMES FOR DROP OFF AND PICKUP (TIMES TO BE DETERMINED). ADD CARD READER AND REMOTE RELEASE. DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE.

ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 10.0 High School

Doors: D19, D23

1 Electric Strike, lbm	9600-LBM	630	HS	↘
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	↘
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	↘
2 Position Switch	DPS		SU	↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	↘
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			

Notes: DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE.

ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 11.0 High School

Doors: D22

1 Electric Strike, lbm	9600-LBM	630	HS	↘
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	↘
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	↘
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	↘
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			

Notes: DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE.

ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 12.0 High School

Doors: D30, D31, D32, D33, D35, D43, D53

2 Position Switch	DPS		SU	↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	↘

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 13.0 High School

Doors: D26, D27, D28

2 Electric Strike, lbm	9600-LBM	630	HS	↘
2 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	↘
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	↘
2 Position Switch	DPS		SU	↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	↘

Notes: ACCESS CONTROL TO PROGRAM FUNCTION TO BE ON LOCKDOWN FOR SCHEDULED TIMES FOR DROP OFF AND PICKUP (TIMES TO BE DETERMINED). DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE.

ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 14.0 High School

Doors: D29

2 Electric Strike, lbm	9600-LBM	630	HS	↘
2 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	↘
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	↘
2 Position Switch	DPS		SU	↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	↘

Notes: ACCESS CONTROL TO PROGRAM FUNCTION TO BE ON LOCKDOWN. DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE.

ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 15.0 High School

Doors: D12

2 Electric Strike, lbm	9600-LBM	630	HS	↘
2 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	↘
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	↘
2 Position Switch	DPS		SU	↘
1 Push Button	PB3ER		SU	↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	↘

Notes: ACCESS CONTROL TO PROGRAM FUNCTION TO BE ON LOCKDOWN FOR SCHEDULED TIMES FOR DROP OFF AND PICKUP (TIMES TO BE DETERMINED), WITH REMOTE RELEASE.

ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 16.0 High School

Doors: D24

2 Position Switch	DPS	SU	↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU	↘
1 Door Prop Alarm	DPA	SU	↘
1 Power Supply (for DPA)	BPS-24-1	SU	↘

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 17.0 High School

Doors: D09, D10

1 Electric Strike, lbm	9600-LBM	630	HS	↘
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	↘
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	↘
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	↘
1 Push Button	PB3ER		SU	↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	↘

Notes: ACCESS CONTROL TO PROGRAM FUNCTION TO BE ON LOCKDOWN FOR SCHEDULED TIMES FOR DROP OFF AND PICKUP (TIMES TO BE DETERMINED), WITH REMOTE RELEASE.

ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Middle School Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0 Middle School

Doors: D91, D74

1 Removable Mullion	L980	PC	SA	087100
1 Rim Exit Device, elr rex	LC 43 55 56 AD8510 862	US32D	SA	087100
1 Rim Exit Device, elr rex	LC 43 55 56 AD8504 862	US32D	SA	087100
2 Cylinder Rim/Mortise	as Required	626/630	BE	

2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P	MK 087100
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CxxP (size to door width/hardware)	MK 087100
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	SU 087100
2 Position Switch	DPS	SU 087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator	

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. SCHOOL LOCK DOWN BUTTON TO CUT POWER AND LOCK DOORS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 2.0 Middle School

Doors: D73

2 Surface Bolt	580-12	US26D RO 087100
1 Electromechanical Lock, fail secure	rex45HW7DEU 15H RQE	630 BE 087100
2 Door Closer	CPS7500	689 NO 087100
1 Door Loop	TSB-C	SU 087100
1 Wiring Harness	WH-6E	ST 087100
1 Wiring Harness	WH-38	ST 087100
2 Position Switch	DPS	SU 087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator	
2 Filler Plate, flush bolt	FBF48	RO 087100
1 Filler Plate, flushbolt strike	FBS48	RO 087100

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. SCHOOL LOCK DOWN BUTTON TO CUT POWER AND LOCK DOORS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 3.0 Middle School

Doors: D346

1 Mortise Cylinder	1E-74	626 BE 087100
1 Door Operator	6060	689 NO 087100
1 Door Switch, vestibule	504	NO 087100
2 Door Switch	505	NO 087100
1 Keyswitch	MKA	SU 087100

Notes: KEYSWITCH TO TURN OPERATOR ACTUATOR SWITCH ON/OFF FOR SERVICE/MAINTENANCE. SCHOOL LOCK DOWN BUTTON TO CUT POWER AND LOCK DOORS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER AND WILL REQUIRE WIRING COORDINATION WITH ACTUATOR SWITCHES FOR LOCK DOWN. ALL REMAINING IS

EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. SEQUENCE EXTERIOR /INTERIOR DOOR AS DIRECTED. 505 ACTIVATOR SWITCH IS FOR EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR OF OPENING 346, 504 ACTUATOR SWITCH IS FOR VESTIBULE AND WILL OPERATE BOTH DOORS IN SEQUENCE IF DIRECTED BY OWNER. TIE OPERATORS INTO BUILDING POWER SOURCE 110/120V.

Set: 4.0 Middle School

Doors: D77, D79, D80, D81, D82, D87, D88

2 Position Switch	DPS	SU 087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU 087100

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 5.0 Middle School

Doors: D78

2 Surface Bolt	580-12	US26D RO 087100
2 Position Switch	DPS	SU 087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU 087100
2 Filler Plate, flush bolt	FBF48	RO 087100
1 Filler Plate, flushbolt strike	FBS48	RO 087100

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 6.0 Middle School

Doors: NOT USED

Set: 7.0 Middle School

Doors: D75, D76

1 Position Switch	DPS	SU 087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU 087100

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

DISABLE DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICE.

Set: 8.0 Middle School

Doors: D66, D67

1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100
1 Electric Strike	9600	630	HS	087100
2 Door Closer	CPS7500	689	NO	087100
2 Drop Plate	7788	689	NO	087100
2 Blade Stop	6891	689	NO	087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100
2 Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. SCHOOL LOCK DOWN BUTTON TO CUT POWER AND LOCK DOORS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 9.0 Middle School

Doors: D83, D85

1 Rim Exit Device, elr rex	LC 43 55 56 AD8504 862	US32D	SA	087100
1 Cylinder key in lever	as required			087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CxxP (size to door width/hardware)		MK	087100
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU	087100
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. SCHOOL LOCK DOWN BUTTON TO CUT POWER AND LOCK DOORS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 10.0 Middle School

Doors: D61

1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100
1 Electric Strike	9600	630	HS	087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	087100

1 Door Operator	6060	689	NO 087100
1 Door Switch, vestibule	504		NO 087100
2 Door Switch	505		NO 087100
1 Keyswitch	MKA		SU 087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator		

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. SCHOOL LOCK DOWN BUTTON TO CUT POWER AND LOCK DOORS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. KEYSWITCH TO TURN OPERATOR ACTUATOR SWITCH ON/OFF FOR SERVICE/MAINTENANCE. SEQUENCE EXTERIOR /INTERIOR DOOR AS DIRECTED. 505 ACTIVATOR SWITCH IS FOR EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR OF OPENING D72, 504 ACTUATOR SWITCH IS FOR VESTIBULE AND WILL OPERATE BOTH DOORS IN SEQUENCE IF DIRECTED BY OWNER. TIE OPERATORS INTO BUILDING POWER SOURCE 110/120V.

Set: 11.0 Middle School

Doors: D62, D63, D64, D65, D68, D69, D70, D71, D353, D354, D355, D356

1 Position Switch	DPS		SU 087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU 087100
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS 087100
1 Electric Strike	9600	630	HS 087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK 087100

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. ELECTRIC STRIKE FOR SCHEDULED TIME RELEASE.

Set: 12.0 Middle School

Doors: D84, D86, D106, D107, E104B, E106B, E109B, E112A, E112B, E113B

1 Position Switch	DPS		SU 087100	↗
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU 087100	↗

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

D84 REQUIRES NEW PULL HANDLE

Set: 13.0 Middle School

Doors: D72

1 Mortise Cylinder	1E-74	626	BE	087100
1 Door Operator	6060	689	NO	087100
1 Door Switch, vestibule	504		NO	087100
2 Door Switch	505		NO	087100
1 Keyswitch	MKA		SU	087100
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100
1 Electric Strike	9600	630	HS	087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			

Notes: KEYSWITCH TO TURN OPERATOR ACTUATOR SWITCH ON/OFF FOR SERVICE/MAINTENANCE. SCHOOL LOCK DOWN BUTTON TO CUT POWER AND LOCK DOORS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER AND WILL REQUIRE WIRING COORDINATION WITH ACTUATOR SWITCHES FOR LOCK DOWN. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. SEQUENCE EXTERIOR /INTERIOR DOOR AS DIRECTED. 505 ACTIVATOR SWITCH IS FOR EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR OF OPENING D72, 504 ACTUATOR SWITCH IS FOR VESTIBULE AND WILL OPERATE BOTH DOORS IN SEQUENCE IF DIRECTED BY OWNER. TIE OPERATORS INTO BUILDING POWER SOURCE 110/120V.

Set: 14.0 Middle School

Doors: D92

1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	087100
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100
1 Electric Strike	9600	630	HS	087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 15.0 Middle School

Doors: E100. E108

1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			

Set: 16.0 Middle School

Doors: D352

1 Mortise Cylinder	1E-74	626	BE	087100
1 Door Operator	6060	689	NO	087100
1 Door Switch, vestibule	504		NO	087100
2 Door Switch	505		NO	087100
1 Keyswitch	MKA		SU	087100
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU	087100
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100
1 Electric Strike	9600	630	HS	087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100

Notes: KEYSWITCH TO TURN OPERATOR ACTUATOR SWITCH ON/OFF FOR SERVICE/MAINTENANCE. SCHOOL LOCK DOWN BUTTON TO CUT POWER AND LOCK DOORS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER AND WILL REQUIRE WIRING COORDINATION WITH ACTUATOR SWITCHES FOR LOCK DOWN. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. SEQUENCE EXTERIOR /INTERIOR DOOR AS DIRECTED. 505 ACTIVATOR SWITCH IS FOR EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR OF OPENING 346, 504 ACTUATOR SWITCH IS FOR VESTIBULE AND WILL OPERATE BOTH DOORS IN SEQUENCE IF DIRECTED BY OWNER. TIE OPERATORS INTO BUILDING POWER SOURCE 110/120V.

West Elementary Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0 West Elementary

Doors: D104, D106, D112

2 Position Switch	DPS		SU	↔
1 Existing	Existing all to remain			

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 2.0 West Elementary

Doors: D105, D108, D109, D110, D111, D112, D113, D114

1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	↔
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100
1 Electric Strike	9600	630	HS	087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			
1 Existing	Existing all to remain			

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. ACCESS CONTROL IS REQUIRED.

Set: 3.0 West Elementary

Doors: D101, D103

1 Position Switch	DPS	SU ⚡
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator	
1 Existing	Existing all to remain	

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. DISABLE ANY EXISTING DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICSE. ACCESS CONTROL AND AUTOMATIC OPERATOR ALREADY IN PLACE. PROGRAM SCHEDULED OPENING TIMES BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. INTERFACE ALL ELECTRONIC ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE ALREADY IN PLACE WITH NEW RELEASE COMPONENTS AS DIRECTED BY SECURITY/OWNER.

Set: 4.0 West Elementary

Doors: D102

1 Position Switch	DPS	SU ⚡
1 Existing	Existing all to remain	

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 5.0 West Elementary

Doors: D107

2 Position Switch	DPS	SU ⚡
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3	HS 087100
1 Electric Strike	9600	630 HS 087100
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P	MK 087100
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator	
1 Existing	Existing all to remain	

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. ACCESS CONTROL IS REQUIRED.

Central Elementary Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D121/D122

2 Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 PT	PE
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	SU ↘

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. CARD READER INTERFACE. REPLACE CONTINUOUS HINGES WITH NEW CONT HINGE AND ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER.

Set: 2.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D124/D125, D130/D131, D132

2 Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 PT	PE
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	SU ↘

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. REPLACE CONTINUOUS HINGES WITH NEW CONT HINGE AND ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER TO ACCOMMODATE EXISTING ACCESS CONTROL OR REQUEST TO EXIT COMPONENTS IN EXIT DEVICE.

Set: 3.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D120

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. DISABLE ANY EXISTING DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICSE. ACCESS CONTROL AND AUTOMATIC OPERATOR ALREADY IN PLACE. PROGRAM SCHEDULED OPENING TIMES BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. INTERFACE ALL ELECTRONIC ACCESS CONTROL AS DIRECTED BY SECURITY/OWNER.

Set: 4.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D126

1 Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 PT	PE
1 Rim Exit Device, elr rex	LC 43 55 56 AD8510 862	US32D SA ↘
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	SU ↘

Notes: REPLACE EXIT DEVICE, CONTINUOUS HINGES AND EPT. EXISTING CARD READER, AUTOMATIC OPERATOR AND DPS.. PROGRAM SCHEDULED OPENING TIMES BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. INTERFACE ALL ELECTRONIC ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE ALREADY IN PLACE AS DIRECTED BY SECURITY/OWNER.

Set: 5.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D142, D147

1 Existing Existing all to remain

Set: 6.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D127

1 Existing Existing all to remain

Notes: REPLACE CONTINUOUS HINGES WITH NEW CONT HINGE AND ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER IF REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE EXISTING ACCESS CONTROL OR REQUEST TO EXIT COMPONENTS IN EXIT DEVICE.

Set: 7.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D123, D129, D133, D134, D135, D136, D137, D138, D140, D141, D146

1 Existing Existing all to remain

Notes: REPLACE CONTINUOUS HINGES WITH NEW CONT HINGE AND ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER IF REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE EXISTING ACCESS CONTROL OR REQUEST TO EXIT COMPONENTS IN EXIT DEVICE.

Set: 8.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D139

1 Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 PT	PE
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	SU ↘
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator	

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. CARD READER INTERFACE.

Set: 9.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D144

1 Electric Strike	1600-CDB	630	HS ↘
1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS ↘
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU ↘
1 Push Button	PB3ER		SU ↘
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS		SU ↘
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator		

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL, MANUAL KEY OR REMOTE RELEASE BUTTON. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC.

Set: 10.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D145

2 Door Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
2 Drop Plate	7788	689	NO
2 Blade Stop	6891	689	NO
2 Door Switch	505		NO ↗

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. DISABLE ANY EXISTING DOGGING FEATURE ON EXIT DEVICSE. ACCESS CONTROL AND AUTOMATIC OPERATOR ALREADY IN PLACE. PROGRAM SCHEDULED OPENING TIMES BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER. INTERFACE ALL ELECTRONIC ACCESS CONTROL AS DIRECTED BY SECURITY/OWNER. DISABLE SEQUENCING OF EXTERIOR TO INTERIOR VESTIBULE. D145 INTERIOR VESTIBULE TO BE INDEPENDENT OF D120 EXTERIOR PAIR. REPLACE VESTIBULE ACTUATOR SWITCHES WITH 2 EACH INDEPENDENT ACTUATOR SWITCHES TO BE PROGRAMMED FOR ENTRANCE AS DIRECTED BY OWNER. PROVIDE NEW CLOSER ON INACTIVE LEAF OF PAIR.

Set: 11.0 Central Elementary

Doors: D128

1 Position Switch	DPS	SU 087100
1 Motion Sensor, request to exit	XMS	SU 087100
1 Existing	Existing all to remain	

Notes: REPLACE CONTINUOUS HINGES WITH NEW CONT HINGE AND ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER IF REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE EXISTING ACCESS CONTROL OR REQUEST TO EXIT COMPONENTS IN EXIT DEVICE.

District Kitchen Hardware Sets

Set: K-1.0 District Kitchen

Doors: 101A, 110, 117A

1	CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator
---	-------------	--

Notes: ALL REMAINING IS EXISTING AND SHALL BE RE-USED. GC TO CONFIRM GOOD WORKING CONDITION OF ALL REMAINING HARDWARE. FIELD MODIFICATION OF THE DOORS TO BE PROVIDED AS COORDINATED BY GC. CARD READER INTERFACE.

Set: MISC

Doors: MISC

Notes: GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES

1. REPAIR/REPLACE ANY HARDWARE WHICH IS NOT IN GOOD WORKING ORDER.

2. AT EXTERIOR OPENINGS WHERE AN EXISTING HOLD OPEN FUNCTION IS USED, REPLACE WITH NON-HOLD OPEN FUNCTION. REFER TO HOLD OPEN COLUMN NOTES IN DOOR SCHEDULE. GC TO CONFIRM AND COORDINATE WITH EXISTING INSTALLATION.
3. ADJUST ALL TOP/BOTTOM LATCHING RODS AT PAIRED EXIT DEVICES TO ENSURE THE DEVICES ARE CORRECTLY ENGAGING WHEN DOORS ARE IN THE CLOSED POSITION.
4. DOOR PROP ALARMS TO BE PROVIDED BY ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM. WILL REQUIRE ASSIGNABLE INPUT/OUTPUT CONTACTS (*MIDDLE SCHOOL AND HIGH SCHOOL ONLY*)

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 087400 – ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding Doors
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Power transfer devices and wiring harnesses.
4. Monitoring and signaling equipment.
5. Access control cards and credentials.
6. Electrified and access control door hardware power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.

- C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware Schedule".
2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
3. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 08 Section "Automatic Door Operators".
6. Division 26 Sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring work.
7. Division 28 Sections "Access Control" for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security access system.
8. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for connections to building fire alarm system.

- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards – A156 Series.
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. System Operational Descriptions: Complete system operational narratives for access controlled openings defining the owner's prescribed requirements for the opening functionality. Narratives include, but are not limited to, the following situations: normal secured/unsecured state of door; authorized access; authorized egress; unauthorized access; unauthorized egress; fire alarm and loss of power conditions, and interfaces with other building control systems.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system

electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

- a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related Division 26 Electrical Sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
 3. Proof of Certification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified and authorized provider of the primary integrated access control components.
- D. Keying Schedule: Reference Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- E. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete standard door and access control hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and telephone number of the supplier/integrator providing the installation and the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment included in the system. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
1. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor to maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elevation diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the access control system to be used for record drawings. This set to be kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the access control system accurately recorded.
- G. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum[5] years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Integrator Qualifications (Access Control Door Hardware): Systems Integrators, verifiably factory trained and certified by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum[3] years documented experience installing complete access control systems hardware similar in material, design, and scope to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a proven record of successful in-service performance. Qualifications include, but are not necessarily limited, to the following:
1. References: Provide a list of references for similar projects including contact name, phone number, name and type of project.

2. Professional Staffing: Firms to have a dedicated access control systems integration department with full time, experienced professionals on staff experienced in providing on site consulting services for both electrified door hardware and integrated access control systems installations.
 3. Factory Training: Installation and service technicians are to be competent factory trained and certified personnel capable of maintaining the system.
 4. Service Center: Firms to have a service center capable of providing training, in-stock parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs at the Project site with 24-hour/7-days a week maximum response time.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: Supplier, verifiably authorized and in good standing with the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum[3] years experience supplying integrated access control systems similar in material, design, and scope to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.
1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 2. Provide integrated access control door hardware from the same manufacturer as standard mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:
1. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
 - a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 4. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL-10C.
 - a. Test Pressure: Positive pressure labeling.

5. The installed access control system shall conform to all local jurisdiction requirements.
- F. Keying Conference: Reference Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), Systems Integrator(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door and access control hardware to manufacturer's recommendations and according to specifications.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, arrange for manufacturers' representatives to hold a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures.
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedules.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
1. Access control firmware and software: Where approved and directed, inventory upon receipt and store electronic access control equipment in a secure, temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Integrated Access Control Door Hardware and Electrical Coordination: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled integrated access control door hardware, and related access control equipment, with required connections to source power junction boxes, power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware and fire alarm system.
1. Access Control System Interface: The integrated access control hardware to interface and be connected to the access control system described under Division 28 "Access Control Systems". Coordinate the installation and configuration of the electrified door hardware and access control systems firmware and software with the hardware specified in this Section.

- B. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Two years for electromechanical and integrated access control door hardware.
 - 2. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of standard and access control door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance including repair and replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

1.9 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Access Control Site Management System: Furnish and install at the indicated locations the specified integrated access control door hardware for a completely operational access control and security site management system. System includes, but is not necessarily limited, to the following:

1. Electrified locks and exit hardware, special tools, operating manuals, and required cabling and accessories as detailed below and listed in the Access Control Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3.
 - a. Provide manufacturer approved integrated access control locks and exit hardware that are functionally compatible with the specified access control equipment interfaces.
2. Systems Integrator to provide the following:
 - a. Owner will be responsible for ensuring that each computer hardware component includes the required interfaces, expansion boards, and peripherals that will be necessary to allow the system to operate as described within this specification and as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Power Sourcing, Network Switches and Wireless Access Points: Quantity as required to accommodate installed access control (and video surveillance) devices.
3. Power Supplies, including battery, uninterruptured backup power supply (UPS) and separately fused surge protection, required for the integrated access control door hardware.
4. Final configuration and commissioning of integrated access control door hardware, power supplies and related accessories.
5. Provide manufacturer required power controllers, interface boards, and programming that may be required for approved electric latch retraction exit devices supplied under Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
6. Electrical contractor, Division 26, to provide the following:
 - a. Source power wiring (120VAC) as required for the access control door hardware and power supplies. This includes quad outlets as required on a dedicated circuit in the designated IT/Telecom room(s) and the related conduit, stub-in, junction boxes and connectors required for the source power delivery and connections.
 - b. Provide required conduit, stub-in, junction and back boxes for the access control door hardware at each access controlled opening per plan drawings and specs. Supply and install conduit between the aforementioned devices and between the electrical junction boxes, power supplies and access control equipment located on or above the door opening.
 - 1) At electrified hardware power transfers provide conduit on the secured side of the opening from the power transfer, thru-wire hinge, or serviceable panel location on the frame jamb to the related power supplies and access control equipment.
 - c. Electrical Contractor to provide all 120VAC cabling connections and terminations from the electrical junction boxes to these electrical devices.
7. Access Control System Integrator to provide the following:
 - a. Low voltage wiring (12/24VDC) and communication required for electrified access control door hardware, remote card readers, keypads, or display terminals, monitoring and signaling switches, and power supplies. Work includes related connectors, final terminations, and hook-ups required for a complete and functional access controlled opening in accordance with applicable codes and specified system operational narratives.

8. Final connections to fire alarm system, if required, by electrical and fire alarm system contractors.
9. Provide permits, submittals and approvals required by the authority having jurisdiction, prior to commencing with work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide access control door hardware and accessories for each designated opening to comply with requirements in this Section and with the Access Control Hardware Sets listed at the end of Part 3.
 1. Access Control Hardware Sets: Requirements for quantity, item, model, design, grade, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of access control hardware are indicated in the Access Control Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of mechanical and electrified door hardware are indicated in the Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. System Design: The electrified door hardware specified to include standardized components regularly manufactured and utilized within the source manufacturer's product lines.
 1. S2
 2. Lenel
- D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electrified access control door hardware, in compliance with specifications, must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01 "Substitution Procedures". Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.
- E. The electrified access control door hardware contained in this Section represents a complete engineered system. If alternate products are submitted, it is the responsibility of the Supplier to provide an acceptable complete and working system layout, including re-engineering of elevation and wiring diagrams, as applicable. Complete systems to include at a minimum the required power supplies, power transfers, and electrified locking hardware and accessories.

2.2 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified

functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - EPTL.
 - b. McKinney (MK) - EPTL.
 - c. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.

- A. Provide mortar guard enclosure on steel frames installed at masonry openings for each electrical hinge specified.
- B. Electric Door Hardware Cords: Provide electric transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. McKinney Products (MK) - Inner Door Cord 3 inches: QC-C003P.
 - b. McKinney Products (MK) - Inner Door Cord 3 foot door: QC-C206P.
 - c. McKinney Products (MK) - Inner Door Cord 4 foot door: QC-C306P.
 - d. McKinney Products (MK) - Inner Door Cord 15 feet: QC-C1500P.
 - e. McKinney Products (MK) - Hinge to Junction Panel 15 feet: QC-C1500P.

Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

- f. McKinney Products (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
- g. McKinney Products (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2.3 ELECTROMECHANICAL CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. Electrified Conventional Push Rail Devices (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified below.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
 - c. Yale Commercial Hardware (YA) - 7000 Series.
 - B. Electrified Options: As indicated in hardware sets, provide electrified exit device options including: electric latch retraction , electric dogging, outside door trim control, exit alarm, delayed egress, latchbolt monitoring, lock/unlock status monitoring, touchbar monitoring and request-to-exit signaling. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified exit devices standard as fail secure.

2.4 CABLES AND WIRING

- A. Comply with Division 27 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- B. Data Line Supervision: System to include alarm initiation capability in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.
- C. Install appropriate number of conductor pairs, in the wire gage (AWG) recommended by manufacturer, corresponding to the electronic locking functions specified, amperage drawn and distances covered between the power supplies, power transfer devices, electrified hardware and access control equipment.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.6 ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical source power to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified and integrated access control door hardware installation.
- C. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Doors and frames at scheduled access controlled openings to be properly prepared to receive specified electrified and access control hardware and connections without additional in-field modifications.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.
- E. Boxed Power Supplies: Verify locations with Architect.
 - 1. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with access control equipment.
- F. Final connect the system control switches (integrated reader locking hardware, remote readers, keypads, etc.), and monitoring and signaling equipment to the related Controller devices at each opening to properly operate the electrified door and access control hardware according to system operational narratives.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Perform a final inspection of the installed door hardware and access control system and state in report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether each component representing the opening assembly is properly installed, adjusted, operating and performing to system operational narratives.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Refer to Section 087100, Door Hardware Schedule, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 087400

SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
1. Concrete.
 2. Fiber-cement board.
 3. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 4. Steel and iron.
 5. Galvanized metal.
 6. Wood.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
 2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 3. Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
- B. Gloss Levels: The following gloss designations as determined in accordance with ASTM D 523 apply to paint products specified in this Section:
1. "Flat" refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 5 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 2. "Eggshell" refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 10 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 3. "Satin" refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 4. "Semi-Gloss" refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 5. "Gloss" refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Field Applied Systems: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
 - 1. Applicator shall verify compatibility of field applied materials with shop applied primers. Application of finish coat establishes acceptance of primed surfaces.
- C. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample of each type of coating and substrate required on the Project. Comply with procedures specified in Painting and Decorating Contractors of America (PDCA) P5. Duplicate finish of approved Samples.
 - 1. Surface-Preparation Mockups: On existing surfaces using applicable specified methods of cleaning and other surface preparation, provide mockup sample of at least 10 sq. ft. (0.9 sq. m).
 - 2. Painting Benchmarks: Architect will select one room or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for each type of coating and substrate to be painted.
 - a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples on at least 100 square feet (9 sq. m).
 - b. Small Areas and Items: Architect will designate an item or area required.

3. After permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated, apply coatings in this room or to each surface according to the Schedule or as specified. Provide required sheen, color, and texture on each surface.
 - a. After finishes are accepted, Architect will use the room or surface to evaluate coating systems of a similar nature.
4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
5. Final approval of colors will be from benchmark samples.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
 1. Product name or title of material.
 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 5. Thinning instructions.
 6. Application instructions.
 7. Color name and number.
 8. Volatile Organic Content (VOC).
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

2.2 PAINT COLORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Colors: The design is based on the colors indicated by manufacturer's designations in the Finish Schedule Legend. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide exact duplicates of the named colors.

2.3 PAINT MATERIALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for each type of paint is based on the products named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named products or comparable products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. PPG Industries, Inc.
 3. Sherwin-Williams Co.
 4. Tnemec, Inc.
- B. Primers:
1. Multi-Purpose Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer: Sherwin Williams, "B51-450 Series."
 2. Latex Block Filler: Sherwin Williams, "PrepRite Block Filler"
 3. Miscellaneous Metals and Steel Rust Inhibiting Primer: Sherwin-Williams "Pro-Industrial B66-310 Series.
 4. Galvanized Steel and Non-Ferrous Metal Primer: Sherwin Williams: "Macropoxy 646-Fast Cure Epoxy, B58-600/B58V600."
 5. Organic Zinc Rich Primer: Sherwin Williams "Zinc-Clad IIIHS";
- C. Exterior intermediate Paint Materials:
1. High Build Polyamide Epoxy, Sherwin Williams "Recoatable Epoxy Primer."
- D. Exterior Finish Paint Materials:

1. Semi-Gloss Acrylic Polymer: Sherwin Williams, "Sher-Cryl HPA, B66-350."
2. Semi-Gloss Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane: Sherwin Williams, "Hi-Solids Polyurethane 100, B65-630."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections under which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 3. Masonry: 12 percent.
 4. Wood: 15 percent.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 1. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.

2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain paint before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for material applied and of appropriate size for the surface or item being coated.
 - a. Apply primers and first coats by brush unless manufacturer's written instructions permit using roller or mechanical applicators.

- b. Brush out and work brush coats into surfaces in an even film.
 - c. Eliminate cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Neatly draw glass lines and color breaks.
 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for the material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use mechanical methods to apply coating if permitted by manufacturer's written instructions and governing regulations.
 - a. Use airless or air-assisted spray equipment with orifice size recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 - b. Apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats.
 - c. Do not double back with spray equipment building-up film thickness of two coats in one pass, unless recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer. Finish coats shall be provided in the dry film thickness specified in the schedules located at the end of this Section.
- G. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Uninsulated metal piping.
 2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 3. Pipe hangers and supports.
 4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
 7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- H. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Switchgear.
 2. Panelboards.
 3. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- I. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry and cast-in-place concrete at a rate to ensure complete coverage with all pores filled.
- J. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to substrates that are required to be painted or finished and that have not been prime coated by others.
 1. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- K. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holi-

days, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

1. Apply additional coats as required to provide a completely opaque and uniform finish surface.
 2. Deep and accent clear-base colors may require 1-2 more coats to achieve the proper hide
- L. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
1. Provide satin finish for final coats.
- M. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 SHOP APPLIED METAL PRIMER SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint system for the various substrates indicated.
- B. Structural Steel Framing:
1. Primer: Organic zinc rich primer (3 mils)

- C. Non-Galvanized Ferrous Metal Shapes and Plates:
 - 1. Primer: Rust Inhibiting Primer (3 mils)
- D. Galvanized Surfaces, including Railings and Miscellaneous Shapes and Plates:
 - 1. Primer: Galvanized Steel and Non-Ferrous Metal Primer (4 mils)

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint system for the various substrates indicated.
- B. Non-Galvanized and Shop-Primed Ferrous Metal (Including Hollow Metal Doors):
 - 1. Acrylic: Three coats
 - a. Primer: Rust Inhibiting Primer (Primer is not required on shop primed items. Shop primer may require field touchup.)
 - b. First Coat: Semi-Gloss Acrylic Polymer (3 mils)
 - c. Second Coat: Semi-Gloss Acrylic Polymer (3 mils)
- C. Aluminum and Galvanized Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Acrylic: Three coats
 - a. Primer: Galvanized Steel and Non-Ferrous Metal Primer
 - b. First Coat: Semi-Gloss Acrylic Polymer (3 mils)
 - c. Second Coat: Semi-Gloss Acrylic Polymer (3 mils)
- D. Galvanized Miscellaneous Shapes and Plates:
 - 1. Polyurethane Finish: Two coats
 - a. Primer: Galvanized Steel and Non-Ferrous Metal Primer (4 mils)
 - b. Finish Coat: Semi-Gloss Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane (4 mils)
- E. Shop Primed Structural Steel and Railings: Miscellaneous Shapes and Plates with Organic Zinc Rich Primer:
 - 1. Polyurethane Finish: Two coats
 - a. Intermediate: Intermediate for Shop Primed Structural Steel (6 mils)
 - b. Finish Coat: Semi-Gloss Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane (4 mils)

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
1. Concrete.
 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 3. Steel and iron.
 4. Galvanized metal.
 5. Gypsum board.
 6. Wood surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Levels: The following gloss designations as determined in accordance with ASTM D 523 apply to paint products specified in this Section:
1. "Flat" refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 5 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 2. "Eggshell" refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 10 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 3. "Satin" refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 4. "Semi-Gloss" refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 5. "Gloss" refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
- B. Areas Subject to Moisture: These spaces are those that have permanent plumbing connections and appliances. These include, but are not limited to, toilet rooms, janitor's closets, locker rooms, shower rooms, training rooms, and laundries.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
1. Indicate VOC content.

- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test results: Provide detailed records of results of each of the physical and visual tests used in determining the suitability of the existing painted surfaces for overcoating.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample of each type of coating and substrate required on the Project. Comply with procedures specified in Painting and Decorating Contractors of America (PDCA) P5. Duplicate finish of approved Samples.
 - 1. Architect will select one room or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for each type of coating and substrate to be painted.
 - a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples on at least 100 square feet (9 sq. m).
 - b. Small Areas and Items: Architect will designate an item or area required.
 - 2. After permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated, apply coatings in this room or to each surface according to the Schedule or as specified. Provide required sheen, color, and texture on each surface.
 - a. After finishes are accepted, Architect will use the room or surface to evaluate coating systems of a similar nature.
 - 3. Final approval of colors will be from benchmark samples.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
 3. PPG Architectural Coatings.
 4. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 6. Tnemec, Inc.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
- C. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicat-

ed. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

2.3 PAINT COLORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Colors: The design is based on the colors indicated by manufacturer's designations in the Finish Schedule Legend. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide exact duplicates of the named colors.
- B. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

2.4 PAINT MATERIALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for each type of paint is based on the products named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
- B. Primers:
 1. Water-Based Epoxy Block Filler: Tnemec Series 1254, Epoxoblock WB, Color 1202 Off-White.
 2. Polyamine Epoxy Primer: Tnemec Series 201 "Epoxoprime."
 3. Rust Inhibiting Primer for Non-Galvanized Ferrous Metal: Tnemec Series 135 "Chem-build."
 4. Wood Primer: Tnemec Series V10 "Tnemec Primers," Color 1009 Gray.
 5. Latex Based Interior Primer: Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200, "Interior Latex Primer, B28W02600."
- C. Interior Finish Coat Material:
 1. Gloss Acrylic Polymer: Tnemec Series 1028 "Enduratone."
 2. Semi-Gloss Acrylic Polymer: Tnemec Series 1029 "Enduratone."
 3. Gloss Epoxy Finish: Two component, high-performance, modified polyamine epoxy coating: Tnemec, Series 280 "Tneme-Glaze."
 4. Satin Water-Based Epoxy Finish: Tnemec, Series 27WB, Typoxy.
 5. Latex-based Interior Semi-Gloss: Sherwin Williams "ProMar 200 Zero Interior Latex, Series B31-2600."
 6. Latex-based Interior Eggshell: Sherwin Williams "ProMar 200 Zero Interior Latex, Series B20-2600."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
 2. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 3. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Testing of existing masonry surfaces: Applicator shall evaluate the existing paint systems to determine if surfaces are acceptable for overcoating. Issues to be addressed included, but are not limited to, total film thickness, number of coats, quality of adhesion to the substrate and between coats, and defects in the film.
 1. Perform the following physical tests at a minimum of 3 locations for the corridors and 3 locations in toilet rooms:
 - a. Measure total dry film thickness and number of coats with a Tooke gauge.
 - b. Visually inspect the film for defects such as delamination, cracking and blistering.
 - c. Check adhesion at the same locations where dry film thickness readings were taken, using the following adhesion test methods:
 - 1) "X" Scribe and Tape Test - Conduct this test in accordance with ASTM D 3359 Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test, Method A.
 - 2) Knife Adhesion – Probe at the coating with the point of a knife blade in an attempt to delaminate the coating system between coats or from the substrate.
 2. Document the results of each test.

- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 3. Masonry: 12 percent.
 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- D. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
 2. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- D. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
 2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete and concrete masonry surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
 - a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
 - b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.

- a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
 - c. If transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
 - d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on back side.
 - e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.
4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with surface preparation specifications prepared by The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC).
- a. Abrasive blast clean steel surfaces as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC-SP 6, Commercial Blast Cleaning.
 - b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
 - c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
6. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- E. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain paint before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 2. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 3. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for material applied and of appropriate size for the surface or item being coated.
 - a. Apply primers and first coats by brush unless manufacturer's written instructions permit using roller or mechanical applicators.
 - b. Brush out and work brush coats into surfaces in an even film.
 - c. Eliminate cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Neatly draw glass lines and color breaks.
 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for the material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use mechanical methods to apply coating if permitted by manufacturer's written instructions and governing regulations.
 - a. Use airless or air-assisted spray equipment with orifice size recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 - b. Apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats.
 - c. Do not double back with spray equipment building-up film thickness of two coats in one pass, unless recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer. Finish coats shall be provided in the dry film thickness specified in the schedules located at the end of this Section.
- D. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry and cast-in-place concrete at a rate to ensure complete coverage with all pores filled.
- E. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to substrates that are required to be painted or finished and that have not been prime coated by others.

1. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- F. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
1. Apply additional coats as required to provide a completely opaque and uniform finish surface.
 2. Deep and accent clear-base colors may require 1-2 more coats to achieve the proper hide
- G. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- H. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in Painting and Decorating Contractors of America (PDCA) Specification P1.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the designated paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated in the Room Finish Schedule.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units in Corridors:
 - 1. Water Based Epoxy: Three coats
 - a. Block Filler: Block Filler, for uncoated surfaces only.
 - b. First Coat: Satin Water-Based Epoxy (4-6 mils)
 - c. Second Coat: Satin Water-Based Epoxy (4-6 mils)
- C. Concrete Masonry Units in Areas Subject to Moisture:
 - 1. Gloss Epoxy Coating:
 - a. Block Filler: Block Filler, for uncoated surfaces only.
 - b. First Coat: Gloss Epoxy Finish (6-8 mils)
 - c. Second Coat: Gloss Epoxy Finish (6-8 mils)
- D. Gypsum Board Walls and Partitions (Not Subject to Moisture and Food Preparation):
 - 1. Eggshell Enamel Finish: Three coats
 - a. Primer: Latex-based Interior Primer
 - b. First Coat: Latex-based Interior Eggshell (1.7 mils)
 - c. Second Coat: Latex-based Interior Eggshell (1.7 mils)
- E. Non-Galvanized Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Acrylic: Three coats
 - a. Primer: Rust Inhibiting Primer (Primer is not required on shop primed items. Shop primer may require field touchup.)
 - b. First Coat: Semi-Gloss Acrylic Polymer (3 mils)
 - c. Second Coat: Semi-Gloss Acrylic Polymer (3 mils)
- F. Painted Woodwork: Provide the following painted finishes for new interior woodwork
 - 1. Acrylic: Three coats
 - a. Primer: Wood Primer (2-3 mils)
 - b. First Coat: Gloss Acrylic Polymer (2-3 mils)
 - c. Second Coat: Gloss Acrylic Polymer (2-3 mils)

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 26 01 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL:

- A. All work covered by this section of these specification shall be accomplished in accordance with the respective drawings, information or instructions to bidders, general requirements, and the general conditions of these specifications. Any supplementary conditions, special conditions, addenda, or directives which may be issued by the Architect herewith or otherwise shall be complied with in every respect.
- B. Bidders shall determine the contents of a complete set of drawings and specifications and be aware that they may be bidding from a partial set of drawings, applicable only to the various separate contracts, sub-contracts, or trades as may be issued for bidding purposes only. The complete scope of work for the electrical trade in this project are illustrated on the complete Contract Documents which consist of the combined Architectural plans and specifications. Each Bidder shall thoroughly acquaint himself with all the details of the complete set of drawings and specifications before submitting his bid. All drawings and specifications form a part of the contract documents for each separate contract and shall be considered as bound therewith in the event partial sets of plans and specifications are issued for bidding only. The submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of the review and examination of all drawings, specifications, and addenda issued for this project as no allowances will be made because of unfamiliarity with any portion of the complete set of documents.
- C. Connect new work to existing work in neat and approved manner. Restore existing work disturbed to original condition.
- D. Existing systems shall be left in perfect working order upon completion of all new work.
- E. Any equipment which is removed and not reinstalled shall be delivered on site to the Owner, or removed by the Contractor, as directed by the Owner.

1.2 SUB-CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. Sub-Contractor (as a company) and his job superintendent for their portion of the work shall have at least three years of satisfactory experience in completion of projects of comparable size and complexity. Evidence of this experience will be required before approval of the Architect as being acceptable for their portion of the work.

1.3 SCHEDULE:

- A. The schedule and sequence of work must be carefully coordinated through the General Contractor, with the Owner, to ensure that all work performed within the existing building will result in a minimal amount of noise, dust and disruption to the activities in the existing building.

- B. All interruptions of existing services must be coordinated through the General Contractor, with the Owner, to minimize inconvenience and disruption to the activities in the existing building. All interrupted services shall be restored as quickly as possible. All interrupted systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and tested prior to being placed back into operation.

1.4 SCOPE:

- A. The work included under this specification consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, transportation, services, etc., which are applicable and necessary to complete the installation of the systems described in these specifications, illustrated on the accompanying drawings, or as directed by the Architect.
- B. In general, the various lines and raceways to be installed by the various trades under this specification shall be run as indicated, as specified herein, as required by particular conditions at the site, as required to conform to the generally accepted standards and as required by all governing Building Codes so as to complete the work in a neat and satisfactorily workable manner. Run work parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.
- C. The construction details of the building are illustrated on the Architectural Drawings. Be thoroughly acquainted with the details before submitting a bid as no allowances will be made because of unfamiliarity with these details. Place all inserts to accommodate the ultimate installation of pipe hangers in the forms before concrete is poured. Set sleeves in place in forms before concrete is poured, and in masonry walls while they are under construction.
- D. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with the General Contractor, the requirements of all trades for temporary power during the construction phase. The Electrical Contractor shall provide the installation of temporary power distribution for those requirements as part of his work and at no additional cost to the owner.
- E. The Contractor shall coordinate the interruption of service to the existing building with the Owner and shall bear all costs and be fully responsible for scheduling his work to accommodate all Owner activities at this facility. He shall also provide temporary electrical service to the existing electrical systems as necessary so that the Owner may have the use of undisturbed portions of the existing building.

1.5 INSPECTION OF SITE:

- A. Visit the site, verify all existing items shown on plans, or specified, and be familiar with the working conditions, hazards, existing grades, actual formations, soil conditions, and local requirements involved; submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of such visit. All proposals shall take these existing conditions into consideration and the lack of specific information on the drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility.

1.6 UTILITIES, LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS:

- A. Locations and elevations of the various utilities included within the scope of this work have been obtained from city and/or other substantially reliable sources and are offered separately from the Contract Documents, as a general guide only, without guarantee as to accuracy.

Examine the site, verify the locations, elevations, and availability of all utilities and services required, and be adequately informed as to their relation to the work; the submission of bids shall be deemed evidence thereof.

1.7 INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. When specified in other Sections, the contractor shall furnish the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to designated personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements of the equipment or system specified. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Owner for regular operation.
- B. The number of man-days of instruction to be furnished shall be as specified in the various Sections of the Specification.

1.8 CODE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. All work shall comply with the provisions of these specifications, as illustrated on the accompanying drawings, or as directed by the Architect, and shall satisfy the National Electrical Code and all applicable local codes, ordinances, or regulations of the governing bodies, and all authorities having jurisdiction over the work, or services thereto. In all cases where alterations to, or deviations from, the drawings and specifications are required by the authority having jurisdiction, report the same in writing to the Architect and secure his approval before proceeding. Upon completion of the work, furnish a statement from the inspecting authority stating that the installation has been accepted and approved. Provide complete utility service connections as directed, and submit, as required, all necessary drawings; secure all permits and inspections necessary in connection with the work, and pay all legal fees on account thereof. In the absence of other applicable local codes, acceptable to the Architect, the National Electric Code shall apply to this work.

1.9 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP:

- A. All materials unless otherwise specified shall be new, free from any defects, and of the best quality of their respective kinds. All like materials used shall be of the same manufacture, model, and quality unless otherwise specified.
- B. All manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, adjusted, and conditioned as recommended by the manufacturers, or as indicated in their published literature unless specifically herein specified to the contrary.
- C. All work shall be performed by competent workmen and executed in a neat and workmanlike manner providing a thorough and complete installation. Work shall be properly protected during construction, including the shielding of soft or fragile materials, and the temporary plugging of open conduits during construction. At completion, the installation shall be thoroughly cleaned and all tools, equipment, obstructions, or debris present as a result of this portion of work shall be removed from the premises.

1.10 COOPERATION:

- A. All work under these specifications shall be accomplished in conjunction with other trades on this project in a manner which will allow each trade to complete his work in a timely fashion.
- B. Maintaining contact and being familiar with the progress of the general construction and timely installation shall be the responsibility of this trade to expedite this contract and avoid unnecessary delays in the progress of other trades.
- C. Should any question arise between the trades as to the placing of lines, ducts, conduits, fixtures, or equipment, or should it appear desirable to remove any general construction which would affect the appearance or strength of the structure, reference shall be made to the Architect for instructions.

1.11 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. The drawings show diagrammatically the locations of the various conduits and equipment, and the method of connecting and controlling them. It is not intended to show every connection in detail and all fittings required for a complete system. The systems shall include, but are not limited to, the items shown on the drawings. Exact locations of these items shall be determined by reference to the general plans and measurements at the building and in cooperation with other trades and, in all cases, shall be subject to the approval of the Architect. The Architect reserves the right to make reasonable change in the location of this work without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Should any changes be deemed necessary in items shown on the contract drawings, the shop drawings, descriptions, and the reason for the proposed changes shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.
- C. Lay out all work maintaining all lines, grades, and dimensions according to these drawings with due consideration for other trades and verify all dimensions at the site prior to any fabrication or installation; should any conflict develop or installation be impractical, the Architect shall be notified before any installation or fabrication and the existing conditions shall be investigated and proper changes effected without any additional cost.
- D. Titles of Sections and Paragraphs in these specifications are introduced merely for convenience and are not to be construed as a correct or complete segregation or tabulation of the various units of material and/or work.

1.12 ARCHITECT'S APPROVAL:

- A. In the statement under this contract where "approval" is required or requested, it is understood that such approval must be obtained from the Architect in writing before proceeding with the proposal, and an adequate number of copies of any such proposal shall be submitted to the Architect.
- B. The approval of the Architect of any material, changes, drawings, etc., submitted will be considered as general only and to aid the Contractor in expediting his work. Such approval as

may be given does not in any way relieve the Contractor from the necessity of furnishing all materials and performing all work as required by the Drawings and Specifications.

1.13 LOCAL RESTRICTIONS:

- A. Contractor shall become familiar with rules and regulations of the City, County, and State; or any other authority having jurisdiction over this project; and if, in his opinion, any work or materials shown on the drawings or specified do not comply with these rules and regulations as to size, type, capacity, and quality, he should make it known to the Architect prior to the submission of his bid.

1.14 ELECTRIC WIRING:

- A. Except for such items as are normally wired up at the point of manufacture and so delivered, and unless specifically noted to the contrary herein, the Electrical Contractor shall do all electric wiring for power supply, including contactors, starters, etc. The Electrical Contractor shall mount all panels, as directed, furnishing supporting structures where necessary. The other Contractors will furnish with each item requiring electrical connections, the necessary instructions and wiring diagrams to this Sub-Contractor.

1.15 RESPONSIBILITY:

- A. This Contractor will be held responsible for the satisfactory and complete execution of all work specified or indicated. He shall produce complete finished operating systems and provide all incidental items required as part of this work, regardless of whether such item is particularly specified or indicated.

1.16 HANGERS AND INSERTS:

- A. All hangers, brackets, clamps, etc., shall be of standard weight steel. Perforated strap hangers shall not be used in any work. When two (2) or more conduits are run parallel, they may be supported on trapeze hangers. Other hangers shall be constructed with rods and hanger adjusters of adequate size to carry the loads imposed.
- B. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all horizontal runs of conduit and piping shall be suspended from the floor or roof construction, as the case may be, by means of approved hangers spaced not farther apart than ten feet (10') on centers, except that hangers for piping 1-1/4" in size and smaller shall not be spaced more the 8 feet on centers. Vertical risers shall be supported by approved riser clamps or supports installed at the respective floor lines.
- C. Supports and hangers shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction in the raceway systems. Where necessary to control expansion and contraction, the raceways shall be guided and firmly anchored; anchors shall be approved by the Architect and shall be designed for equal effectiveness for both longitudinal and transverse thrust. No conduit shall be self-supporting, nor shall it be supported from equipment connections. Transmission of vibrations, noise, etc., shall be considered and any special suspension with vibration dampers to minimize transmission shall be used where necessary.

- D. Where ducts interfere with the proper location of hangers, furnish and install trapeze hangers. Trapeze hangers may be used to support groups of conduit run parallel.
- E. Above roof - Support conduit at no more than 8 feet on center, with manufactured pipe supports: Miro Industries Model 3-R to match existing supports on roof. The conduit supports shall be a roller-bearing type designed to support piping or conduit, and to absorb thermal expansion and contraction of piping or conduit thus preventing damage to roof membrane. The pipe or conduit shall rest on a polycarbonate resin roller and a glass- filled nylon rod situated in a polycarbonate resin seat.

1.17 GUARANTEE:

- A. The entire system shall be guaranteed to be complete and installed in accordance with these plans and specifications.
- B. Guarantee all new materials and workmanship for a period of one year from and after date of acceptance of installation. Replace, during the period of the guarantee, any parts found to be defective in their operation, without cost to the Owner.

1.18 REFERENCE ABBREVIATIONS:

- A. References are made in the various electrical sections to technical societies, codes, specifications, trade organizations, and regulatory authorities in accordance with the following abbreviations:
 1. FM - Factory Mutual
 2. FS - Federal Specification
 3. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
 4. IPCEA - Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
 5. IRI - Industrial Risk Insurors
 6. ISO - Insurance Services Organization
 7. NEC - National Electrical Code(NFPA Pamphlet No. 70)
 8. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 9. NFC - National Fire Codes
 10. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
 11. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.19 SHOP DRAWINGS AND DATA TO BE SUBMITTED:

- A. SUBMITTALS WHICH DO NOT MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS WILL BE IMMEDIATELY REJECTED WITHOUT FURTHER REVIEW!
 1. Catalog cutsheets and brochures will be preceded by a neatly arranged cover sheet having ample room for shopdrawing stamps and bearing the following information in a prominent, immediately visible location and size:
 - a. Equipment name or number as referenced in the contract Documents (example: "AHU-A" or "Type A" light fixture).

- b. All options or accessories provided.
 - c. Applicable Specification section and paragraph numbers.
2. Substitutions -
- a. Cross reference individual manufacturer and catalog numbers of substitute products to those of specified material.
 - b. Prior to requesting permission to use substitute or alternate products, the Contractor shall investigate and make certain that the product-
 - 1) Conforms with the standard of performance and quality specified.
 - 2) Will physically fit in the space allocated, with sufficient access and maintenance space.
 - 3) Involves no additional costs to the Owner or extended construction time.
 - c. Should the use of a substitute product entail any changes in details or construction, the changes and information documenting the complete coordination with all affected trades shall be submitted prior to submittal of substitute or alternate products
 - d. Provide with requests for permission to use substitute or alternate products, drawings, specifications, samples, performance data and other information as may be required to assist in determination of acceptability of the product. The burden of proof is the Contractor's responsibility.
3. All similar or related items shall be submitted together under one cover sheet (i.e. fixtures, raceways, wiring, equipment). Do not piece-meal submittals!!!

B. Submittal Items:

- 1. Submit manufacturer's certified data relative to equipment required for the installation of the electrical and electronic systems.
- 2. Submit adequate engineering data on each piece of equipment to allow a careful check of compliance with the technical requirements of the Contract Documents. Clearly indicate on submittal data the manufacturer's name, piece number, equipment capacity, and other applicable technical data.
- 3. Equipment, Electrical Systems Submittals:
 - a. New Circuit Breakers

1.20 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Bind in looseleaf binders with the words, "Operating and Maintenance Manual" and the Project identification imprinted on the cover. Prepare three complete sets of records for the Owner, with table of contents, index, and tabbed Section dividers.
- B. During the construction period, accumulate the following for inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals-
 - 1. Copies or warranties and guarantees on each piece of equipment installed.
 - 2. Fixture brochures.

3. Wiring and Control Diagrams.
 4. Approved Shop Drawings.
 5. Operating instructions.
 6. Recommended maintenance procedures.
 7. Lists of major items of equipment with name, address, and telephone number of each local representative.
- C. Submit the manuals for approval at approximately 75 percent job completion.

1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Accumulate Record Drawings during the construction of the Project. Keep one set of blue-line Contract Drawings at the job site at all times, and mark changes, rerouting or modifications which occur, clearly on the Drawings with dimensions.
- B. At completion of the job, deliver Record Drawings to Architect. Record Drawings shall be submitted for approval prior to final payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer's names and catalog numbers are scheduled or specified for the purpose of establishing standard of design, quality, appearance, performance and serviceability, and not to limit competition. Scheduled products (as may be modified by detailed specifications) are those selected as the basis for system design with respect to physical size and space arrangements, required capacity and performance characteristics, and the product quality intended.
- B. The Drawings indicate specified products physically arranged in the spaces, as cataloged by specific manufacturers, generally as listed in the Equipment Schedules.
- C. Listed "Acceptable Manufacturer's" are those considered capable of manufacturing products conforming to detailed Specifications, and as such, are invited to compete on an equal basis provided the offering is comparable in every respect to scheduled or specified products and actually conforms to the detailed Specifications and Schedule requirements. Listing herein as "acceptable manufacturers" does not imply "accepted", "approved", or "prior approval", or any other such connotation.
- D. Vendors are invited to submit material or equipment bids to bidding Contractors on any comparable equivalent product, whether or not the manufacturer of such product is listed herein as an "acceptable manufacturer". Such product bids should clearly indicate offerings that are not listed as "acceptable manufacturer's". In the event a bidding Contractor, after satisfying himself that such unlisted product is in fact "equal" to the specified product with respect to design, quality, performance and arrangement (space requirements), and the Contractor desires to furnish that product on the Project, he may request the name of the manufacturer be added to the list of acceptable manufacturers by addendum prior to bid time.

- E. At a bidder's request, an unnamed manufacturer's equipment will be considered to determine additional "acceptable manufacturers" if a request is made in writing no later than ten days prior to the bid opening. If such requests are found acceptable, an addendum will be written listing additional acceptable manufacturers. Consideration will be given only to requests of bona fide bidders (Contractors), not to those received from vendors.
- F. Manufacturers of materials and equipment shall be as specified, scheduled, or as listed in each respective product Specification Article.

2.2 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS:

- A. Materials and adhesives used throughout the electrical systems shall have a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued combustion and with a smoke developed rating not higher than 50. If such materials are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested as applied with such adhesives, or the adhesives used shall have a flame spread rating not over 25 and a smoke developed rating not higher than 50. (Note: materials need not meet these requirements where they are entirely located outside of a building and do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard or where specifically exempted in the body of these Specifications).
- B. "Flame Spread Rating" and "Smoke Developed Rating" shall be as determined by the "Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials, NFPA No. 255, ASTM E84, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Standard". Such materials are listed in the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. "Building Materials List" under the heading "Hazard Classification (Fire)".

2.3 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS:

- A. Generally, where conduits pass through walls or floors, 22 gauge galvanized sheet iron sleeves shall be used, except those in beams, outside walls, or structural walls or members which shall be standard galvanized steel pipe. The size of these sleeves shall be such as to permit readily the subsequent insertion of conduit of the proper size with adequate clearance for movement due to expansion and contraction. Where conduits pass through outside walls, the inside diameter of the galvanized iron pipe sleeves shall be at least 1/2" greater than the outside diameter of the service pipe. After the conduits are installed, fill the annular space between the conduit and its sleeve with a mastic or caulk with lead. Use packing as required to accomplish this.
- B. Sleeves in existing masonry load bearing walls shall be schedule 40 steel pipe grouted in place with structural grout. For exterior walls, the space between the pipe and the sleeves shall be packed with oakum or jute twine and calked watertight.
- C. Escutcheons, except as specifically noted or specified, shall be installed on all conduits passing exposed through the floors, walls, or ceilings. Escutcheons shall be equal to the Crane No. 10 chrome plated sectional floor and ceiling plates and shall fit snugly and neatly around conduit. Solid chrome plates with set screws shall be used if sectional plates do not fit properly or stay in place.

2.4 FIRE STOPPING:

- A. Seal annular spaces between sleeves and penetrating materials in fire rated floors, ceilings, and walls with fireproof and waterproof silicone elastomer applied in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Multiple penetrations shall be sealed with silicone caulking. Seal material shall be UL classified for use in fire rated penetration seals, and shall be applied in the manufacturer's recommended thickness for the fire rating of the penetrated structure in accordance with ASTM-E-814 requirements.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers - Dow Corning, General Electric, Hilti.

2.5 WATERPROOFING:

- A. Seal penetrations of wet or potentially wet structures, floors, exterior walls, etc., other than those requiring fire stopping, with sealant to prevent moisture leakage. Apply sealing material (caulking) in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Product Research and Chemical Co. "Poly-Sulphide Sealant" PRC- 5000.

2.6 GROUNDING:

- A. Provide grounding of electrical system in accordance with the National Electrical Code NFPA 70, UL 467, and IEEE 837 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
 - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code Equipment Grounding Conductor Table on the basis of the circuit overcurrent protection device rating.
- B. Provide equipment grounding conductors for all circuits. A green insulated, copper ground conductor shall be installed with all circuits so as to make an electrically continuous ground system.
- C. Ground all non-current carrying equipment, such as cable tray and equipment structures.
- D. Grounding Connectors:
 - 1. Listed and labeled by a NRTL acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
 - 2. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
 - 3. Welded Connections:
 - a. Exothermic welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
 - b. For structural steel, steel grounding stud for compression connector.
 - 4. Compression Connectors: Hydraulic crimped, irreversible compression type kits. Connectors shall be factory filled with oxide inhibitor. All crimps shall be made with a hydraulic tool that embosses the index number on the outside of the connector. Compression type connections shall be allowed above and below grade where any permanent connection is required.

5. All splices and grounding electrode connections shall be made with exothermic welds or with hydraulic compression fittings.

E. Field Quality Control

1. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation. Inspect compression type connections for proper die index number embossment.
2. Perform the following testing:
 - a. After installing grounding system, but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - b. Test completed grounding system as each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - c. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after the last trace of participation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - d. Perform tests for fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81. Submit test results to the Engineer.
 - e. If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, promptly notify Engineer and include recommendations for reducing ground resistance.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. After balancing branch circuits, provide each breaker panel with a typed directory which identifies specifically the branch circuit loads and location. Use architectural room names and designations found on the Contract Documents.

2.8 WIRE AND CABLE:

- A. Provide systems of wires and cables for electric power, signaling, and control.
- B. Materials:
 1. Conductors shall be soft drawn annealed, conductivity of 98% pure copper. No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper. No. 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded copper.
 2. Other: Pull Cords - 1/8" nylon. Pulling Compound - Ideal "Yellow 77".
- C. Install Wire Types:
 1. THHN/THWN, XHHW for light and power branch circuits and control wiring.
- D. Consistently color code wiring continuous throughout the work with insulation factory color-coded by pigmentation.
 1. 120/208 Volt Systems:

- a. Phase A - Black
 - b. Phase B - Red
 - c. Phase C - Blue
 - d. Neutral - White
 - e. Ground - Green
2. Switch legs, travelers, and special systems continuous throughout the work as selected by the Contractor.
 3. Where factory colors are not available, code ends of conductors with 1-1/2 inch colored tape.
- E. Circuits of multiple phases passing through enclosures shall have phases grouped to reduce the reactance effect.
- F. Minimum Sizes:
1. Light and Power Branch Circuits, 15 and 20 amperes OCP:
 - a. Minimum branch circuit: No. 12 AWG
 - b. 120V longer than 80 feet first outlet to panel: No. 10 AWG.
 - c. 120V longer than 120 feet from first outlet to panel: No. 8 AWG
 - d. 277V longer than 130 feet from first outlet to panel: No. 10 AWG.
 - e. 277V longer than 220 feet from first outlet to panel: No. 8 AWG.
 2. All branch circuits shall have dedicated full ampacity neutrals, or shared neutral conductors serving two or three branch circuits shall be sized at 175% of the maximum branch circuit overcurrent device, based on the 75°C ratings in Table 310-16 of the National Electrical Code. Shared neutral conductors shall be considered as current-carrying conductors for the purpose of derating conductor ampacities for installation of more than three current-carrying conductors in a raceway or cable.
 3. Other circuits sized to limit voltage drop per National Electrical Code.
 4. Control Wiring: No. 14 AWG, unless otherwise specified.
- G. Acceptable Manufacturers - American Insulated Wire Corp., Cablec Corp., Cerrowire, Essex, Guardian, Rome Cable, Triangle.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES:

- A. Provide outlet boxes for the installation of access control devices and power and control connections. Provide boxes at the terminal of conduit runs to outlets and devices and for installation of conductors as required by the NEC.
- B. Locate access control boxes at locations designated by Architectural Documents when indicated. If Architectural locations are not identified use appropriate locations consistent with schematic indications on Electrical Documents. Where application of devices repeats installation type and relative locations shall be consistent throughout project unless indicated otherwise.

- C. Provide standard manufactured plugs in unused openings of boxes. Provide plaster rings and covers where required by the building structure. Rigidly attach boxes to structure and ceiling supporting members in suspended ceilings to avoid cutting mechanical ceiling members.
- D. Materials: Metallic boxes shall be of welded or one piece cast construction.
 - 1. Flush Mounted Outlet Boxes: Standard, stamped galvanized steel with factory conduit knockouts, one piece and welded construction.
 - 2. In dry walls for single and two gang outlet provide 4S and 4D boxes, for 3 or more outlets use masonry boxes.
 - 3. In block and masonry walls provide masonry boxes of depths required for wall thickness.
 - 4. In ceilings provide 4 inch boxes. Omit covers if standard canopy and device plates entirely cover the ceiling opening.
 - 5. In exposed work, exterior of the building, in wet locations, and flush in non-waterproofed walls below grade provide FS and FD boxes.
- E. Location: Install center of box at heights above finished floor as indicated in the Architectural Contract Documents:
- F. Do not use through-the-wall and back-to-back boxes.

2.10 WIRING DEVICES:

- A. Samples: Provide two samples of each type and color of wiring device and respective cover plate utilized in the project. Provide other samples upon specific request for typical NEMA devices. Colors of all exposed devices shall be as herein specified, and shall be submitted for final approval by Architect.
- B. Cover Plate and Wiring Device colors:
 - 1. Finished areas: Grey devices with stainless steel cover plates.
 - 2. Maintenance and equipment rooms: Grey devices and galvanized steel coverplates.
- C. Cover Plates for Surface Mounted Outlet Boxes: Zinc coated sheet steel rounded edges, same size as outlet box.
- D. Wiring Device Schedule (Based on Leviton Specification Grade) -
 - 1. Standard duplex receptacle - 125V, 20A, NEMA 5-20: #5352.
 - 2. Special receptacles - type and NEMA configuration as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Acceptable Manufacturers - Eagle, Hubbell, Leviton, Pass and Seymour.

2.11 CONDUITS:

- A. Provide a mechanically and electrically complete conduit system.
- B. Rigid Metal Electrical Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized steel with zinc coated threads and an outer coating of zinc bichromate, complete with one coupling and one end thread protector.

- C. Intermediate Metal Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized steel, complete with one coupling and one end thread protector.
- D. Electrical Metallic Tubing: Welded, electro-galvanized thin wall steel tubing.
- E. Flexible Metal Electrical Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized steel strip core with integral copper ground wire on sizes 1-1/4" and smaller.
- F. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Electrical Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized steel strip core with extruded polyvinyl jacket, O-Z Gedney Type UAG.
- G. Rigid Nonmetallic Electrical Conduit: Schedule 40 heavy wall polyvinylchloride, high impact resistant.
- H. Elbows and Bends:
1. For rigid nonmetallic conduit systems, use rigid metal electrical conduits.
 2. For other conduit systems, use same material as the conduit with which they are installed.
 3. For all types, size 1-1/4 inch and larger shall be factory manufactured.
- I. Bushings:
1. 1-1/4" and Smaller: Same material as the conduit with which they are installed.
 2. 1-1/2" and Larger: Hot-dipped galvanized with thermosetting phenolic insulation, 150 Deg.C., O-Z/Gedney Type "B".
- J. Locknuts:
1. 1-1/2" and Smaller: Zinc plated heavy stock steel, O- Z/Gedney.
 2. 2" and Larger: Cadmium plated malleable iron, O-Z/Gedney.
- K. Hubs: Cadmium plated malleable iron, tapered threads, neoprene "O" ring, insulated throat, O-Z/Gedney.
- L. E.M.T. Fittings:
1. Compression Connectors and Couplings: Gland compression type, die cast zinc body, malleable iron nut, insulated throat, O-Z/Gedney, Raco, Red Dot.
 2. Set Screw Connectors and Couplings: Die cast zinc body, single set screw for 1/2" - 1" sizes, two set screws for 1 1/4" - 4" sizes, O-Z/Gedney, Raco, Red Dot.
- M. Liquidtight Conduit Connectors: Cadmium plated malleable iron body and nut, cadmium plated steel ferrule, insulated throat, integrally cast external ground lug, O-Z/Gedney Type 4QL.
- N. Seals for Wall and Floor Penetrations: Malleable iron body, oversize sleeve, sealing ring, pressure clamp and rings and sealing grommet, hex head cap screws, O-Z/Gedney Type FSK.
- O. Fire Seals: Heat activated intumescent material, elastomeric sealing ring, socket head cap screws, steel pressure discs and flange, O-Z/Gedney Type CFSF.
- P. Expansion Fittings: Hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron with bonding jumpers.

- Q. Escutcheons: Chrome plated sectional floor and ceiling plates, Crane No. 10.
- R. Accessories: Reducers, bushings, washers, etc., shall be cadmium plated malleable iron on the forms and dimensions best suited for the application.
- S. Size conduits as indicated on the drawings and as required by the NEC for the number and sizes of wires to be drawn into conduit. Do not use conduit sized less than 3/4" unless specified otherwise.
- T. Conceal conduits from view in all areas except mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, attics and crawl spaces.
1. Should it appear necessary to expose any conduit, bring specific information to the attention of the Architect immediately, and rearrange the work to facilitate an approved installation.
 2. Where conduits must be exposed in finished areas, utilize paintable surface mounted vinyl or metal raceways, fittings and boxes equivalent to Wiremold or Hubbell. No exposed circuitry shall be installed in finished spaces without prior approval of Architect.
- U. Installation:
1. Install all conduits at elevations and locations to avoid interference with grading of other work, the structure, finished ceilings, walls. Avoid causing cutting of masonry units.
 2. Install conduits before concrete is placed, and in advance of masonry work. Run conduits imbedded in structural slabs in the middle of the slab below the top and above the bottom reinforcing steel. Maintain a minimum 1-1/2" cover except where penetration is made. Do not install conduit larger than 1" in slabs.
 3. Install conduits through roof in time to be flashed prior to roofing application.
 4. Cap or plug conduits with standard manufactured accessories as soon as the conduits have been permanently installed in place.
 5. Where space conditions prohibit the use of standard ells, elbows, and conduits, use cast ferrous alloy fittings of such forms and dimensions as best required for the application.
 6. Make all conduit joints mechanically tight, electrically continuous, and watertight. Pitch conduits in a manner to avoid creating moisture traps.
 7. Connect and couple E.M.T. with compression or set screw type fittings. Do not use indentor fittings.
 8. Install and neatly rack exposed conduits parallel with and perpendicular to the building walls. Do not install exposed diagonal conduit runs.
 9. Do not run conduits exposed on the roof unless approval is obtained prior to installation.
 10. Do not place conduits in close proximity to equipment, systems, and service lines, such as hot water supply and return lines, which could be detrimental to the conduit and its contents. Maintain a minimum 3" separation, except in crossing, which shall be a minimum 1".
 11. Install escutcheons on all exposed conduits passing through interior floors, walls, or ceilings. Install fire seals on all conduits passing through fire rated partitions. Install wall and floor fire seals on all conduits passing through exterior walls and floors, or use standard galvanized steel pipe sleeves; diameters 1/2" greater than the outside diameter of the sleeved conduit and fill the annular space with mastic.
 12. Install rigid metal electrical conduit for feeders and sub-feeders, and for all used in damp and wet locations and in hazardous areas.

13. Install electrical metallic tubing for branch circuits concealed in walls and above ceiling for size 2" and smaller.
14. Install rigid non-metallic conduit with manufactured spacers for feeders and branch circuits run underground exterior to the building, or underground and beneath the building, or where specifically noted. Use rigid metal conduit long radius sweeps for offsets and changes in direction. Use rigid metal conduit for risers and where exposed above slab or grade.
15. Install pull cords in all empty raceway systems, tagged with the identification of service intended and location of opposite end.

2.12 ACCESS DOORS:

- A. Furnish, for installation under appropriate Section of the Work, access doors at each point required to provide access to concealed valves, dampers, damper operators, and other devices requiring operation, adjustment, or maintenance.
- B. Shall be 16 gage steel, with mounting straps, concealed hangers, and screwdriver locks, designed for the doors to open 180 degrees, minimum.
- C. Access doors installed in fire walls or partitions shall be UL labeled to maintain surfaces.
- D. Provide prime coat finish for installation in ceilings or painted or unfinished surfaces.
- E. Provide polish chrome plate finish for installation in unpainted finished walls.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers - Baldwin, Hannon, Josam, Miami, Carey, Milcor, Titus, Wade, Walsh, Zurn.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Protect equipment from physical damage and deterioration after it is delivered to the Project, and during the installation period prior to Owner acceptance. Repair scratches, mars, or paint deterioration.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SPACE:

- A. The Drawings indicate specified products physically arranged in the spaces, as cataloged by specific manufacturers, generally as listed in the Equipment Schedule.
- B. Coordinate the exact physical space requirements for equipment and servicing of equipment actually purchased for each item of equipment involved.
- C. Keep horizontal lines as close to ceiling as practicable.
- D. Adhere to Drawings as closely as possible in layout of work.

- E. Vary run of conduits and make offset during progress of work as required to meet structural and other interferences.
- F. Install conduits in furred spaces wherever possible. Run exposed conduits parallel to or at right angles to buildings walls.
- G. Conform to ceiling heights established on architectural construction drawings.

3.3 INTERFERENCES:

- A. Relocate or reroute existing conduit, wiring, or equipment as required to facilitate construction of finished work as planned. Restore surfaces, insulation, and finish to match condition of adjacent work.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Assume costs and responsibility for cutting and patching required to complete the installation. Patching shall be finished to match adjacent surfaces to the satisfaction of the Architect.

3.5 PAINTING AND FINISHING AND CLEANING:

- A. Provide touchup painting of prefinished electrical products.
- B. Surfaces shall be left clean and debris shall be removed.
- C. Clean all light fixture lenses, lamps and reflectors.

3.6 OPTION TO RELOCATE OUTLETS AND RELATED DEVICES:

- A. Access control devices may be relocated at the Owner's option to points within 5-feet of their indicated locations, at no additional cost to the Owner, provided the Contractor is notified prior to roughing-in and fabrication.
- B. Only work which must be reperformed in this connection will be considered extra.

3.7 TESTS AND LOAD BALANCING:

- A. Test all circuits to assure them to be free of grounds. Prove and test energy available at the load side of disconnect switches and the final point of connection to driven equipment. Make all reasonable tests as required by the Architect to provide the integrity of the work and leave the complete electrical installation in first class condition and ready for operation.
- B. Balance the load on each phase when connecting the various branch circuits in each panel board. When all load is turned on and the system is in operation at 100% demand, the initial unbalance shall not exceed 10%.

- C. Furnish at the completion of the job, a final inspection certificate from the local inspecting authority.

3.8 ELECTRICAL DISCONNECTS:

- A. Provide disconnects where indicated and where required by the National Electrical Code. Install within sight of electrified equipment served and provide final connection to equipment served.
- B. Provide switch sizes as required by the National Electrical Code based on the equipment actually furnished under other Divisions or provided by the Owner.
- C. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure indoors, NEMA 3R enclosure exterior, in damp or wet locations and in crawl spaces, flush and surface as specified for outlet boxes.

3.9 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS:

- A. Provide wiring for the connection of control equipment and control wiring as indicated on the Electrical Drawings.
 - 1. Equipment installed under Other Sections - wiring shall be extended to the equipment, and proper connections made thereto.
 - 2. Flexible connections of short lengths - shall be provided for equipment subject to vibration or movement and for motorized and compressor equipment. Liquid-tight conduit shall be used in wet locations. A separate ground conductor shall be provided across flexible connections.

END OF SECTION 26 01 00